

THE MORECAMBE BAY INVESTIGATION

Wednesday, 1 October 2014

Held at:
Park Hotel,
East Cliff,
Preston.

Before:

Dr. Bill Kirkup – Chairman of the Investigation
Mr Julian Brookes - Expert Adviser on Governance
Professor Jonathan Montgomery - Expert Adviser on Ethics

ANN ABRAHAM and KATHRYN HUDSON

Transcript from the Stenographic notes of Ubiquis,
Clifford's Inn, Fetter Lane, London. EC4A 1LD.

1 DR KIRKUP: Thank you for coming. We appreciate it.

2 And I will say for the record that I am Bill Kirkup and

3 I am chairing the Investigation Panel; I will ask my

4 two colleagues to introduce themselves.

5 MR BROOKES: I am Julian Brooks, currently the Chief

6 Officer for Public Health England but previously head

7 of Clinical Quality at the Department of Health.

8 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I am Jonathan Montgomery, I'm a

9 Professor of Care Law at University College, London and

10 I Chair the Health Research Authority. In the past I

11 have chaired PCTs and SHAs for the provider Trust.

12 DR KIRKUP: You will notice that we are wired for sound

13 and we make a recording of the proceedings to produce

14 an agreed record at the end of the process. You are

15 also aware that we open the proceedings to family

16 members, as it happens we have not at least yet got any

17 family members present today but they may be able to

18 access the recordings at a subsequent stage if they

19 wish to do that.

20 You will also know that we have asked you to leave

21 behind any mobile forms, tablets, other recording

22 devices. That is to underline the fact that as far as

23 we are concerned nothing goes outside the room until we

24 are ready to produce a report that produces all of the

25 findings.

1 Are there any questions that you would like to ask
2 us about the process?

3 MS HUDSON: I do not think so.

4 MS ABRAHAM: That is fine.

5 DR KIRKUP: I want to start briefly with a very general
6 question to ask each of you in turn if you could give
7 is a brief account of your role and the times that you
8 were in the role as related to this investigation and I
9 will hand to Jonathan to do the early part of the
10 discussion.

11 MS ABRAHAM: Well, I take that to mean my role as
12 Parliamentary and Health Service Ombudsman. I was in
13 that role from November 2002 until very early in
14 January 2012. My responsibilities, I suppose, in that
15 respect were to investigate complaints of injustice
16 caused by mal-administration or service failure by the
17 NHS in England and Government departments and agencies
18 across the UK.

19 DR KIRKUP: Thank you.

20 MS HUDSON: Could I start on behalf of the both of us
21 by expressing our sympathy for the families. Without
22 going on at length we have been concerned for them and
23 for the impact of all that has happened at Morecambe
24 Bay and are keen to assist you in getting as far as we
25 can.

1 DR KIRKUP: Thank you, that is appreciated.

2 MS HUDSON: I am Kathryn Hudson and joined the office

3 in August 2008 as the Deputy Parliamentary and Health

4 Service Ombudsman. In that role I was responsible for

5 the case work service, the management of about 300

6 staff and ensuring that those staff were properly

7 managed and that the quality of the work that we

8 produced was good. At that particular time we were

9 also taking on the work from the Healthcare Commission

10 who had handed their complaints function to us.

11 Although I say I was responsible for case work service I have

12 to say Ann has always taken considerable interest in

13 the casework and, therefore, we worked very closely

14 together on that aspect of my responsibilities.

15 DR KIRKUP: Yes, thank you. Jonathan.

16 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Thank you very much. I want to

17 pick up three categories of things. I really want

18 understand more the general system and the roles of the

19 Ombudsman and I will pick up where Kathryn left off, I

20 think, in a moment. There are two particular decisions

21 that will be helpful to have an understanding of the

22 time-lines and how you went about them, so they are

23 around 2009/10 in relation to the first complaint and

24 the question on 2011 about the supervision. I would

25 like to have a good understanding of the system first

1 before we get to the particular things.

2 I wondered if you could say more, Ann, I think, it
3 is up to you. The best way of dividing the labour on
4 the answer to the questions. I would like to pick out
5 aspects of the PHSO role and one of them is this hand
6 over from Healthcare Commission of the complaints
7 function and a little bit more of exact timing. What
8 the differences are from what Healthcare Commission
9 could do and what the Ombudsman's office could do.

10 Does that fall to you, Kathryn?

11 MS ABRAHAM: Shall I start?

12 MS HUDSON: Then I will pick up on the detail.

13 MS ABRAHAM: Indeed. Well, I suppose the fundamental
14 difference after the reform of the NHS complaints
15 system in 2009 was beforehand there were three stages,
16 afterwards there were two. I do not think I would
17 describe it as a hand over, I think I would describe it
18 as a reform.

19 When I joined PHSO in 2002 from almost the moment
20 I arrived I started to argue for reform of the system
21 and in my evidence to the Francis enquiry I spoke at
22 some length about what I considered was wrong with the
23 system but one of the things that I thought was wrong
24 was that the Healthcare Commission was involved in
25 complaint handling. Two fundamental points about that.

1 One is that actually it meant that it was a very
2 elongated and lengthy process, you had to have
3 considerable stamina to actually stay with it. B.
4 Fundamentally I thought that regulation and
5 complaint handling were not good bed fellows and that I
6 cited my experience in other context, particularly with
7 the previous job as the Legal Services Ombudsman where
8 actually the regulator was in a very difficult position
9 trying to run the complaint handling function as well
10 as a regulatory function. It also distorted the
11 relationship with the Ombudsman.

12 So I was very, pleased after I made a report to
13 Parliament in 2005 and then the Department of Health
14 also took up, I think, the impetus for reform.

15 What that did was have, if you like, a two stage
16 system where the NHS looked at complaints and if people
17 were not satisfied after the NHS had looked at
18 complaints they came to the Ombudsman. That meant that
19 the Ombudsman was looking at complaints ~~on~~ a much more
20 timely basis, that the independence stage, you
21 know, kicked in more quickly and that we were, I think,
22 much more alert and alive to real time issues in the
23 NHS than we had been previously. But, of course, in
24 2009 that was just happening. So we were in the very
25 early stages of all of that.

1 What we had agreed with the Department of Health
2 was that we would try and secure the smoothest possible
3 transition from the old system to the new and I chaired
4 a working group with the Health Care Commission to try
5 to secure that. What it did mean was that we were
6 increasing our staff members very substantially, we
7 were increasing our complaint numbers and we were
8 taking on the residual complaints that the Healthcare
9 Commission had not been able to deal with before they
10 ~~went down~~ were abolished.

11 That is quite a long answer but it is contextual
12 for the timing and then, of course, Kathryn was very
13 much responsible for the operational side of that.

14 DR KIRKUP: There was, if I can interject, there was a
15 substantial backlog that the Healthcare Commission had
16 at that stage, was there not?

17 MS ABRAHAM: I am not sure I would call it a backlog.
18 We worked very hard with them so that we did not have a
19 cliff edge on the 31st March. I always used to describe
20 this as going from three-lane motorway to a two-lane
21 motorway and that you had to actually start that
22 transition a long way back in order for it to be
23 smooth.

24 So there was a point from the autumn where they
25 were looking at cases and if they took the view that

1 they were not going to complete them in the time they
2 had available that they would fast track them to us and
3 they had powers to do that and we had powers to receive
4 them. So, in effect, we were taking some of that work
5 early.

6 I have to say one of the things that I felt was
7 very positive about that transition was that I do not
8 recall getting a single complaint from an MP about
9 complaints falling down the gap or getting stuck in the
10 system. So there was a lot of work but we had a
11 planned transition, which Kathryn was heavily involved
12 in.

13 MS HUDSON: We did, indeed, a gradual transition from
14 about December until April starting with the work that
15 was coming in that they thought they would not be able
16 to complete while they tried to complete work that they
17 were already doing. Then gradually transferring other
18 things at the appropriate time so that by 1 April the
19 whole responsibility had transferred to us and they had
20 nothing left and I am not aware that anything fell down
21 the gap during the time.

22 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: There is a general theme we need
23 to come back to about gaps in the system which we need
24 to understand.

25 Before we get to that can I ask a bit more about

1 the scope of the your jurisdiction and the criteria for
2 taking on the complaints and also I am quite interested
3 in the evidential thresholds. I am aware that in the
4 2014 your successor talked about presumption of taking
5 on investigating cases involving deaths. I do not have
6 a feel for whether there was any sort of ~~eventual~~ evidential
7 threshold in place in 2009.

8 MS ABRAHAM: I hope that we can come on to the
9 specifics of Mr Titcombe's case because I think that,
10 you know, to talk about this in general terms as a
11 backdrop is, of course, useful but, I think, that what
12 I would certainly like to do this morning is try and
13 get across to the investigation what was going on in my
14 head and what my thinking was at the time.

15 If we can come to that?

16 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: It is understanding whether the
17 Titcombe case was a reasonably straightforward working
18 through the process or whether there were features of
19 it that made it particularly difficult, so that is why
20 I was asking the question separately but if it is
21 easier to answer them together then answer them
22 together.

23 MS ABRAHAM: I will start with general and move on.

24 I mean, I suppose there are a couple of contextual
25 points that I would like to make really. I suppose

1 that the first one is what we have covered already but
2 I often said to people when I was retiring from PHSO
3 that I seemed to have spent my entire time there really
4 first arguing for reform of the NHS complaints system
5 both in terms of the process but mainly in terms of
6 behaviour and that had I only spent, you know, the last
7 couple of years really trying to manage the transition.
8 But I never really got to the point of doing, you know,
9 perhaps everything I would have liked to do there,
10 although we did, I think, make some quite significant
11 reports into issues around learning disabilities and
12 care of elderly people.

13 You know, there was never a point when I thought
14 that the NHS complaints system was in steady state and
15 I thought it was working well. You know, I was always
16 dissatisfied with it, if you like, but the other thing
17 the other point I would like to make is that my
18 approach was always to try and work with the other
19 bodies in the system and that would be CQC, it would be
20 Monitor, it would be the professional regulators such as
21 General Medical Council, Nursing and Midwifery Council.

22 What I suppose I was the -- what I wanted to
23 achieve there and it was certainly hard work and
24 certainly ambitious. I wanted all those organisations
25 to work effectively together. All the organisations

1 that were concerned with health care quality, that we
2 developed strategic ~~allowances~~ alliances, we shared information
3 where we were able to do that, so that all of our
4 efforts individually were harnessed to best effect in
5 the improvement of health ~~shared~~ services. You know, that is
6 why I was developing ~~memo~~ memorandums of understanding, with CQC,
7 and then with Monitor. There was a consultation on
8 information sharing in 2009/10. Which was very much
9 around, you know, trying to make sure that information
10 was shared across the system wherever it could be.
11 Again, if you look at my evidence to the Francis
12 inquiry you will see that all of this is covered.
13 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I can see two strands of
14 questions, one is about getting the stuff to work, we
15 can see from the notes of the meetings that you had
16 with Cynthia Bower about the prime discussion in that
17 August period was around getting the system operating.
18 Your information sharing programmes, were they around
19 systemic or issues or individual cases that you did? I
20 would like to be able to disentangle in my mind the
21 proactive role about constructing a good system and
22 what you were discussing in terms of working together
23 on individual basis.
24 MS ABRAHAM: Of course, the memorandum of
25 understanding, I think, covers both and, again, if you

1 look at the consultation documents, which I am trying
2 think about when this happened, the consultation
3 document was in December 2009. The report on the
4 consultation was in March 2010 and that was really
5 trying to get a sense of what the PHSO policy should be
6 within its legislative framework about sharing
7 information across the system.

8 As a result of that consultation I actually
9 subsequently talked to the then Secretary of State,
10 Andrew Lansley, to ask for changes to our information
11 sharing powers to make them wider, which actually did
12 come through in the Health and Social Care Act
13 eventually.

14 They were general, yes, but they were also case
15 specific. I think, all of the dialogue with CQC and in
16 that consultation covered all of that ground.

17 What I would say specifically about PHSO, this is
18 a relatively small office, 400 or so staff, really,
19 certainly when I was leaving, £35 million budget. Huge
20 number of bodies in jurisdiction. All NHS bodies
21 including individual doctors and dentists, all the UK
22 Government departments and agencies that were not
23 devolved. So massive jurisdiction but a very specific
24 remit to investigate individual complaints. No ability
25 to go looking for complaints. We had to respond to

1 what people brought came to us. The Ombudsman, as you well
2 know, it is not a regulator, it is not an inspector, it
3 has no monitoring role in relation to the quality of
4 care provided by NHS Trusts. It is not the Ombudsman's
5 job and it is not within the Ombudsman's powers to
6 ensure that there is an acceptable standard of care
7 from NHS providers. You know, it is a very, very
8 specific role. I suppose if you want to put it another
9 way, the Ombudsman's role is righting individual wrongs
10 and securing remedies for those wrongs, where it is
11 possible to do so and drawing attention to systemic
12 failures for other bodies to remedy. For other
13 organisations to remedy.

14 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Can you elaborate more on your
15 mechanisms for drawing attention to systematic -- you
16 have mentioned the big report where you able to say how
17 complaints show these themes across the whole of the
18 NHS but one of the issues here is if a particular case
19 emerges questions in your mind about the systemic
20 failures in a particular organisation. Just outlined
21 reasons why you are not the regulator of those things
22 but what are your options in terms of the making sure
23 that those observations are known on by people?

24 MS ABRAHAM: Absolutely. If you look at the, well,
25 what it looks like now but the guidance at the time, if

1 on an individual investigation the conclusion was that
2 there had been injustice as a result of
3 mal-administration or service failure, then we would
4 look to secure an appropriate remedy for that
5 injustice. I mean, this is Ombudsman legislation
6 language' but you will understand why I use it.
7 What we would always ask the case workers to think
8 about was individual remedy first, followed by systemic
9 remedy and one of my concerns always was the NHS in
10 particular I thought would jump to the systemic remedy
11 before it would ever think about actually what do we
12 need to do in relation to this individual. So the
13 individual remedy would be perhaps an apology, it would
14 certainly be an acknowledgement that things were not as
15 they should have been and explanations of what had gone
16 wrong. Sometimes they would be financial compensation,
17 sometimes that would be entirely inappropriate. Once
18 we had looked at the individual remedies we would then
19 look, if we felt there were systemic issues, to make
20 recommendations in that report for change and usually
21 they would be around asking the body concerned, the
22 Trust, to come up with an action plan to ensure that
23 lessons were learnt and to make sure that this did not
24 happen again.
25 So there would be lots of reports which would have

1 specific recommendations which stemmed from a case and
2 then if, in the office, we identified patterns then we
3 would possibly lay a report before Parliament to draw
4 much wider attention to the issue.

5 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Well, we will need to come back
6 to the particulars about the Titcombe question but
7 there are some general characteristics about your take

8 on that and your later letter on decision but I want to
9 understand whether they were unusual or common. One of

10 those is an acknowledgement of fault by the
11 organisation. A second is financial remedy already

12 having been offered and a third is action planning
13 already having gone on. I wondered whether that was a
14 common experience that you had to complaints that came

15 to you where those things were in place or whether it
16 was quite unusual. Because you just described a series
17 of remedies which they may not have satisfied the

18 complaint-complainant but they fit in those categories that you
19 described as potential remedies.

20 MS HUDSON: Yes. I think that I would say the picture

21 was mixed. I suppose it would be quite unusual for
22 there to be an acknowledgement of fault, financial
23 redress already secured and an action plan already in
24 place for all of that to happen, to have been in place

25 at the time that we were considering a case to take on

1 for investigation. That would have been quite unusual,

2 I think.

3 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Can you think of any other

4 examples where there was part of those in place where

5 it was still right for you to take on or did take on?

6 MS ABRAHAM: I mean, it is difficult in a way because,

7 you, know, every case is different and certainly, you

8 know, somebody might bring a case to us when none of

9 those things were in place but by the time we had

10 intervened with the body in jurisdiction, without

11 taking it on for investigation, all of those things

12 might have been in place actually. You know, we might

13 have pushed it back for the Trust to look at again and

14 secure those things. You know, it is quite a fluid

15 question really. You know, I cannot say 20 percent of

16 complaints looked like this and 15 looked like that.

17 It was not like that. If you think about it in terms

18 of what could the Ombudsman possibly deliver, those are

19 the sorts of thing that we would always want to be

20 doing, an acknowledgement of fault, you know,

21 apologies. Wanting to know that lessons had been, were

22 being learnt and that the body in jurisdiction was

23 wanting to make sure that this did not happen to

24 anybody else.

25 MS HUDSON: I think that is right. I'd just say that

1 probably this particular case was more unusual than
2 not. The vast majority of cases that came to us did
3 not have those things in place. This one, yes, a
4 certain amount of work had already been done.

5 MR BROOKES: Can I qualify that? Did having those
6 three things in place impact on the decision about how
7 to proceed or are they somewhat separate to what you
8 are saying?

9 MS ABRAHAM: I think I understand the distinction. I
10 have not answered your question, have I?

11 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Let us get to Julian's question.

12 MR BROOKES: We are terrible, we take each other's
13 questions.

14 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I think one of the questions you
15 have to ask yourselves is how unusual the decision you
16 had to take in relation to the Titcombe case was but
17 also, in other words, to understand how you took it and
18 why you took it. I think I would like Julian to stick
19 a little bit, because I was asking about what the
20 criteria were for taking things on. This has grown out
21 of part of your criteria must be what might follow from
22 investigation, so you take it through some of that but
23 it may not be the whole of that question because I was
24 also asking about the threshold of evidence and whether
25 there was a presumption of taking on or not taking on.

1 MS ABRAHAM: I suppose, again, I am going to use the
2 language of the office and legislation. I know there
3 has been a lot of criticism of some of that language,
4 but --

5 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I would like your views
6 retrospectively on whether the language could be
7 crafted better for the future but I think we need to
8 understand where you were at the time.

9 MS ABRAHAM: Yes, is the simple answer. I said that to
10 Robert Francis X-years ago. I do not think I will
11 defend it but in terms of the thought process, the
12 thought process was; do we have here prima facie
13 evidence of service failure, of mal-administration? Do
14 we have evidence of injustice, you know, that can be
15 seen to flow from that, you know?

16 Again, I mean, it is technical stuff and I
17 absolutely understand that for the families concerned
18 this may sound completely unrelated to their
19 experiences, I do understand that, but what the
20 legislation says is that the Ombudsman looks at the
21 complaints of injustice as a result of, you know. So
22 you need to have an indication that, you know,
23 obviously there was clear injustice here. Was there
24 service failure? Yes, there was. It was admitted. We
25 had the Trust saying unacceptable standard of care.

1 So, for us, the question was around the third
2 criteria, which is what can the Ombudsman do that will
3 secure this phrase "worthwhile outcome", which I know
4 is the one that has caused offence and I absolutely
5 accept that.

6 What that meant for us is what outcome can the
7 Ombudsman secure that is worth securing for the
8 complainant because that is what they want and maybe in
9 the wider public interest to secure. That is the
10 thinking.

11 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Can I have a supplementary on
12 that?

13 DR KIRKUP: Actually, we have just had notification
14 that Mr Titcombe and his father have arrived. What I
15 suggest is that, with apologies, we take a short break
16 now and we reconvene because actually I think that is
17 the point at which they would like to understand those
18 processes and, I think, it will be very helpful.

19 We will draw to a pause and ask if we can briefly
20 recap that, then you can go on to the questions.

21 Thank you, for your patience.

22 (Short break).

23 DR KIRKUP: Hello again. Thank you for bearing with
24 us. Just before we resume I will just recapitulate the
25 bit about as you know we open this to family members to

1 be observes at the session, are we are now attended by
2 a family members. As I am sure you will know, this is
3 James Titcombe and his father and I will just ask James
4 at this point if he will confirm for the record that he
5 is prepared to wave confidentiality for the session so
6 that you can talk freely about matters relating to his
7 case?

8 MR TITCOMBE: Absolutely, yes.

9 DR KIRKUP: Thank you for that. I just would like to
10 briefly, if you would, recapitulate on the answers you
11 were giving us about the remedies that are open to the
12 Ombudsman and where they might and might not lead you.

13 MS ABRAHAM: So I am clear, do you want me to recap on
14 our criteria or just on the remedies?

15 DR KIRKUP: The specific point about what remedies you
16 can offer and where that takes you in terms of do you
17 investigate or do not to investigate these. Not the
18 whole of the area that we have covered.

19 MS ABRAHAM: Well, again, just to get my train of
20 thought in order, if we up hold the complaint then we
21 would always look first at individual remedies for the
22 person who brought that complaint, which would always
23 include an apology, would always include
24 acknowledgement that something had gone wrong, an
25 explanation, if it was possible, to explain, you know,

1 how and why things had gone wrong and we would look at
2 financial remedy if it was appropriate to secure
3 financial remedy. Sometimes that would be for
4 financial loss but much more likely to be about
5 distress in those cases.

6 If, when we had upheld a complaint, it was clear
7 that there was systemic issues beyond this case then we
8 would make recommendations to the body in jurisdiction.
9 Occasionally to another body, for example, the
10 regulator, yes, but usually to the body in
11 jurisdiction to make sure that lessons were learnt and
12 that what had gone wrong here was not going to happen
13 to anybody else.

14 We also, at that point, if we made systemic
15 recommendations we would copy that report to the
16 regulator --

17 DR KIRKUP: Thank you. That is very helpful. I will
18 hand you back to Jonathan.

19 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Thank you. I think that because
20 we have had a break I thought of couple of follow on
21 questions to that. I think that the nub of this issue
22 for me is understanding and we were exploring before
23 the break whether it was a common to have situation
24 where you had a case where there was an apology,
25 compensation agreed and some form of action planning

1 and, I think, I wanted to understand how closely you
2 were in a position to scrutinise what you might
3 describe as the adequacy of those things. I am
4 thinking does the complainant believe that the
5 apologies is genuine? Is the level of compensation
6 that has been agreed sufficiently similar to you might
7 have recommended, it is adequate and in terms of
8 ~~allegation-action~~ planning, how much would you be able to look
9 at were they really following through on the action.
10 Clearly we are able to take the a view now with the
11 benefit of hindsight of where action planning led to.
12 We need to ask what you could and would do faced with
13 promised actions to assess whether or not you thought
14 that those actions were really going to deliver.
15 They are each questions about your role in
16 assessing the adequacy of something that fits in a
17 category that you described as remedy but might not be
18 sufficient.
19 MS ABRAHAM: I think, you know, as a precursor to that
20 I would say that I was, in my early days in Ombudsman's
21 office, I was quite concerned that the office had a
22 history of making very specific recommendations for
23 action which frankly it was not equipped to make. So,
24 you know, we would have, usually with the help of our
25 clinicians, in effect, making ~~made~~ the recommendations to

1 the Trust to take certain actions and then we go and do
2 a follow-up visit. I was very concerned that we were
3 blurring the boundaries between the role of the
4 Ombudsman and the role of the regulator and, indeed,
5 the role of the Trust and it was not our job to manage
6 hospitals, certainly was not our job to regulate
7 hospitals and that if we were not careful we could, in
8 effect, give a green light where there should not be
9 one and I had seen follow-up visits and thought, well,
10 how on earth could we as the Ombudsman with our
11 relatively small resource be saying everything is fine
12 now?

13 So we pulled back from that to actually generally
14 asking for action plans but we did not just, when those
15 were available to us, look at, you know, something said
16 that said "Action plan" on the cover and say that is
17 fine, we have got that. We would ask our case work
18 staff with the help of our clinical advisers to say
19 well, you know, does this look to be relevant,
20 appropriate, actually robust?

21 I think in this case, if I recall, one of the
22 things that we did do was have a look at, I think, in
23 relation to midwifery, Kathryn?

24 MS HUDSON: That is right.

25 MS ABRAHAM: To say, "Well, does this look robust?" So

1 we had the ability to look at them in general terms,

2 yes?

3 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: There are two senses of

4 robustness we might be interested in and one is was the

5 plan robust the other is was the implementation for the

6 plan robust.

7 MS ABRAHAM: That is a different story. I think what

8 we were saying in general, if we were looking at an

9 action plan, is, well, does it seem to be fit for

10 purpose? Relevant to the subject matter? I was very

11 clear it was not our job, you know, to step into the

12 shoes of the Trust or the regulator in terms of the

13 ongoing quality of care.

14 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: In terms of the Ombudsman's

15 jurisdiction, if an action plan turned out not to be

16 implemented that would need to be a new complaint and

17 mal-administration would be in not implementing the

18 agreed action plan, as opposed to just part of the

19 original complaint?

20 MS ABRAHAM: Yes, I suppose it could be but the reason

21 we sent the regulator details of our systemic

22 recommendations because that was us saying, "Over to

23 you."

24 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: What would the follow up be to

25 sending a set of recommendations to the regulator?

1 Would you have a system where you would, in your
2 meetings with regulators around the general system
3 issues, would you pick up had they taken on the
4 recommendations, the oversight of the recommendations
5 that you have talked about, or do you close the file
6 once you reach the conclusion that this is the set of
7 recommendations?
8 MS ABRAHAM: We would close the file.
9 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Okay. Perhaps we will come back
10 right at the end to reflections on what you would like
11 the systems to be.
12 I want to check one clarity of understanding then,
13 I think, we should move to the particulars of
14 Mr Tilcombe's cases.
15 I think I have understood from that that there is
16 a peculiar sense of injustice in the legislation that
17 you work with which allows to get to a situation where
18 you would say there was injustice in the sense of
19 things were done that should not have been done or not
20 done that should have been done. That in the absence
21 of any response to that, along the lines of the three
22 types of remedy that you talked about, the
23 acknowledgement, acceptance, responsibility,
24 compensation where appropriate, and appropriate action
25 planning, you would say something was unjust but for

1 your technical jurisdiction it could be that you look
2 at it and say, "The remedies are in place" and that
3 stops it being within your remit. Have I understood
4 that? Two slightly separate sets of questions what
5 happened in the past going wrong and has it been put
6 right sufficiently to mean your jurisdictional purposes
7 it's ceased to be unjust in a very technical sense,
8 albeit it clearly was unjust in the past, have I
9 understood that?

10 MS ABRAHAM: I think so. Whether I would describe it
11 in that way. I think the legislation is very broad.
12 Therefore, the Ombudsman has huge discretion and
13 limited powers, I suppose. You know, there is no power
14 to make recommendations. Ombudsmen have always done it
15 but they have no explicit powers to do it but, yes,
16 certainly when we were looking at whether we would take
17 a case on for a formal statutory investigation leading
18 to a formal report with everything that that concluded,
19 everything that that involved in relation to due
20 process and natural justice and all of the rest of it,
21 if we were making those decisions following what, in my
22 time at the office, was called an assessment of the
23 case, this question of, "Is there injustice that has
24 not been remedied?" yes, was at the core of that. Yes.
25 I think that is what, we are saying.

1 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I think that is right. I think
2 what we need to understand at the particular timeline
3 of the case is what you assessed and to what extent was
4 it assessment about the remedies or assessment about
5 what had gone on.

6 MR BROOKES: Just turning that round slightly the other
7 way, am I right in thinking that just because remedy
8 was in place that would not automatically mean that you
9 would not investigate?

10 MS ABRAHAM: I think, the answer to that is yes. Say
11 it again?

12 MR BROOKES: If in a case there were remedies already
13 in place that would not automatically mean that you
14 would not investigate?

15 MS ABRAHAM: It would not automatically mean that, no.

16 MR BROOKES: Thank you.

17 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I think we should move to
18 Mr Titcombe's first request to you to look at it. I
19 think it will be helpful to establish a timeline about
20 things that they went through. There are couple of
21 points we need to ask about in some detail but can you
22 take us through when it first came into the Ombudsman's
23 office, then the steps that are taken? We know there
24 is an assessment meeting but there is obviously quite a
25 lot before and after that; that is part of that

1 timeline.

2 MS ABRAHAM: Do you want to do that, Kathryn? In terms
3 of, I mean, I know when I first became aware of it but
4 in terms of steps that you would have gone through.

5 MS HUDSON: Yes, it first came into the office --
6 interesting, I am looking at the timeline, we have not
7 got the date but I believe it first came into the
8 office around April of 2009. It was assessed in the
9 normal way through our processes and we were aware at
10 that time that CQC and Monitor had an interest and that
11 made it unusual. We did not usually have contact with
12 them at that particular time.

13 The assessor brought the case to the assessment
14 Panel in August, August the 12th.

15 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Just explain what sort of person
16 was the assessor?

17 MS HUDSON: The assessor was one of the trained case
18 workers in our offices. If I just explain the
19 structure, I said that I was responsible for casework
20 services. Below me were a number of directors who took
21 particular responsibilities, so there was a Director of
22 Assessments that would have gone into that
23 Directorate. Below that a number of teams and then a
24 number of Assessors in each team. So the assessor
25 would have been one of the team members who had the

1 direct contact with James and who did the assessment.
2 I was aware of the case before it came to the
3 assessment panel. It came to the Assessment Panel on
4 the 12th August.

5 That Panel was a Panel that met weekly to consider
6 whether we should take cases on for investigation. I
7 said earlier that Ann has always maintained a great
8 interest in casework and by that stage I had been in
9 office for about a year and we alternated the chairing.
10 In fact, if it came to a Panel she chaired I used to
11 sit alongside Ann to make sure that I understood her
12 sense of direction, where she wanted to go on cases but
13 I chaired on another occasions on my own.

14 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: How many cases would come to an
15 Assessment Panel?

16 MS HUDSON: Usually somewhere between 20 and 30. At
17 that time quite a high number coming because they were
18 dealing with the cases that had come to us from the
19 Healthcare Commission. Of that only a number would be
20 for discussion. They were the ones where we thought
21 that there were particular issues that we needed to be
22 clear on before we decided whether to take something on
23 for investigation.

24 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: The others, were they paper
25 reports which went to Assessment Panel and the

- 1 Assessment panel, unless it saw a reason to ask for
2 discussion, would confirm the recommendation?
- 3 MS HUDSON: The papers used to go to the assessment
4 Panel, the assessor would always be there. They would
5 be divided up into ones that we thought we should be
6 accepting and ones that we thought we should be
7 declining. The Panel might raise questions and if so
8 the assessor would be there to answer them. Most of
9 those would be going forward as fairly straightforward.
10 Usually, somewhere between six and ten that we would
11 need to discuss in detail. This particular case was
12 one that was there for discussion and it was usually
13 because there was something that was difficult that the
14 assessor wanted to bring to our attention and wanted a
15 particular discussion on whether or not we should take
16 it on.
- 17 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: How much paperwork would have
18 supported that? What would you have seen before and
19 what was be presented on the day?
- 20 MS HUDSON: The papers would come out before, usually
21 probably two or three days before, there was quite a
22 lot of paperwork but usually in time for us to have a
23 good look and, of course, the members of the Panel
24 would tend to concentrate on the ones where they
25 thought there was some particular issues to discuss.

1 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: By that stage you would have the
2 letters, or whatever came in, brought to your
3 attention. What investigations would have been done by
4 the assessor --

5 MS HUDSON: We would have a complete assessment form I
6 do not know whether you have seen that as part of the
7 evidence, which is quite a long form which goes through
8 all the issues of is this case within our jurisdiction,
9 the sorts of thing that Ann has been talking about, in
10 order to make sure that we have covered off all the
11 jurisdictional issues at that point. There would then
12 be the assessor's assessment of the case. We would not
13 necessarily have all the papers from the health Trust,
14 nor necessarily the letter of complaint but if we had
15 sought clinical advice the clinical advice would be
16 attached to the pack. A very comprehensive form which
17 put all the information that we needed in one place.

18 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Would either of you have seen
19 anything before those papers arrived about the Titcombe
20 complaint or was that the first point at which you had
21 seen the paperwork?

22 MS HUDSON: The first point at which we had seen it all
23 brought together, unless something specific had been
24 raised beforehand. I am not aware of having seen the
25 papers before they came to the Panel.

1 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I think you said the point which
2 it first came to your attention. Is that this point or
3 is it something different?

4 MS ABRAHAM: Certainly the Assessment Panel was the
5 time I would have seen any paperwork and I think my
6 shorthand really for what that these assessment paperwork
7 was intending to do was to be -- well, answer the
8 question of can we investigate, is it within remit?

9 Should we? And it was the "should we" question that
10 would be the subject of the discussion.

11 I think now in terms of did I have any awareness
12 of this beforehand, I didn't have any awareness of the
13 specific complaint, the details of the complaint. I
14 think I recall that there had been some discussions
15 that my case work manager had brought to my attention
16 and it would have been, you know, very much in passing
17 around some suggestion that Monitor were halting their
18 consideration of an FT application pending our
19 decision. To which my reaction was, "That is complete
20 nonsense. They have got a job to do and actually the
21 Ombudsman's decision on one case is a tiny speck really
22 in terms of the totality of what Monitor was concerned
23 with.

24 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I need to ask you, I am sure you
25 appreciate why I need to ask you this, about couple of

1 meetings with Cynthia Bower which may or may not have
2 come up in discussions. One of those predates the date
3 of the Panel meeting and one is in the afternoon of the
4 same day and there is some indication in documents I
5 have seen that it was possible that the Morecambe Bay
6 case was discussed at both of those and nothing is very
7 clear about what was discussed. Could you give us your
8 recollection? There is a meeting on the 3 August, then
9 there is a meeting on the 12th August and if my
10 understanding is right they are both primarily meetings
11 about the working relationship between the
12 organisations and you were talking before we had break
13 about the work on improving quality of the complaints
14 handling, those sorts of things. Can you just take us
15 through your recollection of what was and what wasn't
16 –
17 MS ABRAHAM: I would rather not do that by way of oral
18 evidence because I have sent to you the detailed
19 witness statement document that I prepared when Grant
20 Thornton were looking at these events and I am
21 absolutely – I sent that to you because I thought it
22 was a full record of what happened but, just to
23 summarise really, there was a formal liaison meeting,
24 with CQC then Chair Barbara Young and Cynthia Bower and
25 some of her colleagues, Kathryn and myself and some of

1 our colleagues, which is a minuted meeting.

2 Kathryn and I had a different recollections as to

3 whether Morecambe Bay got a mention.

4 MS HUDSON: Perhaps I can respond.

5 MS ABRAHAM: I have no recollection it did and

6 certainly there is nothing in the minutes to suggest

7 that it did. So my recollection of, well, you know,

8 the documentary evidence in relation to that meeting,

9 there are the minutes of it. There is no reference to

10 Morecambe Bay. I have no recollection. So the 12th

11 August is in terms of where my head was on 12 August is

12 the bit that probably is of most relevance and interest

13 to the investigation.

14 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Yes.

15 MS ABRAHAM: I do not know whether you want to say

16 anything about the 3 August?

17 MS HUDSON: About the 3 August, if I can explain, what

18 we had was a formal meeting, as Ann said, with

19 representatives from us and from CQC and the normal

20 process in meetings of this type is after the meeting

21 finished Ann would usually take the people who have

22 been at the meeting to the lift in the building, the

23 rest would remain in the room in case there were things

24 she wanted to pick up with us afterwards. It was not

25 unusual for Ann, on going to the lift, maybe to make a

1 comment about something else that was going on that was
2 not part of the meeting.

3 When I was interviewed by Grant Thornton on this I
4 was asked whether the question of Morecambe Bay was
5 discussed in that meeting and what I have said is no
6 but it may have been picked up in the margins and that
7 has been interpreted into, "Kathryn Hudson says there
8 was a discussion of this", whereas, in fact, I was just
9 referring to the fact that we already knew that we
10 would want to talk to CDC.

11 MR TITCOMBE: I cannot hear, I am sorry, what is being
12 said.

13 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I am sorry.

14 MS HUDSON: I will try to speak louder.

15 DR KIRKUP: It may be helpful to note the microphones
16 are not for recording, unfortunately they do not
17 amplify. Sorry.

18 MS HUDSON: I will try to speak a bit louder. What I
19 had done was to explain the normal course of events
20 which meant that there was an opportunity for Ann to
21 have said to Cynthia, "We need to talk to you about
22 Morecambe Bay." I had no way of knowing whether she
23 had done so because I was not party to that
24 conversation. That was interpreted by Grant Thornton
25 as Ann having spoken to Cynthia about this case on that

1 day.

2 DR KIRKUP: Let me clarify, that was specifically the
3 meeting that preceded the assessment meeting that you
4 have described?

5 MS HUDSON: That is right.

6 DR KIRKUP: That was the 3rd?

7 MS HUDSON: On the 3rd.

8 DR KIRKUP: The assessment meeting was on the 12th?

9 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Now we get to the 12th and the
10 assessment meeting and we have the notes of the meeting
11 so we have been able to read through them but I think
12 it will be really helpful to relate to the context we
13 were having earlier about the sorts of questions that
14 were there. How you went through them at that meeting.
15 Take us through.

16 MS ABRAHAM: I can tell you what was going through my
17 mind, I think, when I was discussing Mr T#combe's
18 complaint and what was going through my mind is I could
19 not see how an Ombudsman investigation was going to add
20 anything significant to what was already known. The
21 Trust had accepted the standard of care was
22 unacceptable and it was obvious to me that the failings
23 were systemic and I was concerned that if we took on
24 the case for a formal investigation that could actually
25 delay matters because what was urgently needed was for

1 CQC to do its job as a regulator to ensure that
2 improvements were secured.

3 What I had understood from the assessor was that
4 Mr Titcombe obviously wanted to understand what had
5 happened here but that his primary concern was to
6 prevent this happening to anybody else.

7 I thought that as long as we could be sure that
8 CQC knew about these systemic failings that they were
9 taking appropriate action then we did not need to carry
10 out a formal investigation in order to prove something
11 that was self-evident and we did not need to make
12 formal recommendations to secure improvements in care
13 quality at the Trust.

14 So I was minded not to accept the complaint for
15 investigation but because at that point CQC's position
16 was unclear, and that was something very specific that
17 was in the assessment papers, we had this very vague
18 statement that CQC had delayed taking their relevant
19 action in relation to the Trust pending PHSO's
20 decision. I didn't understand what that meant at all.

21 So I wanted to understand what CQC's position was
22 and I needed more information about CQC's understanding
23 of the situation at the Trust and what it planned to do
24 about it. Without that information I could not safely
25 make a decision on this case about what we should do.

1 So I asked Kathryn to obtain the information and I
2 asked Cynthia Bower who Kathryn should talk to about in
3 order to obtain the information.

4 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Can I just test my
5 understanding? You talked, as you were describing the
6 introduction to that meeting, about could we, should
7 we. I think you have just described an answer to the
8 should we question. So it was within the jurisdiction.

9 MS ABRAHAM: We could have done.

10 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: The question is what value you
11 would add and I think what you just described is what
12 might be the negative impact in you taking it on rather
13 than something else?

14 MS ABRAHAM: Yes. Delay.

15 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Okay. We now have, I think,
16 enquiries that Kathryn makes and will come back to it
17 in due course and I think you contact both Amanda
18 Sherlock or Alan Jefferson?

19 MS HUDSON: Alan Jefferson contacted me in response to
20 a request from Amanda Sherlock that he should do so.

21 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Can you tell us, start with Alan
22 Jefferson about what he told you?

23 MS HUDSON: Yes. I rang Alan Jefferson specifically to
24 try to identify what it was that CQC already knew about
25 what was going on at Morecambe Bay.

1 Actually, he was already fully aware of the
2 circumstances of the death of Joshua and also was more
3 than willing to discuss with me the concerns that he
4 had about what was happening at Morecambe Bay at that
5 time and those are set out in my memorandum to Ann
6 dated 10 September and I think you have a copy of that.

7 What you see is that he identified three
8 principles issues which concerned him. One was about
9 the specific treatment of Joshua and the lack of continuity of
10 between the maternity, obstetric and paediatric services
11 and he felt that they were more than just a
12 particularly bad day in the hospital but were
13 indicative of something a lot more concerning in
14 dynamics of the relationships within the hospital.

15 He then felt that the problems were wider than the
16 Barrow Hospital, I think it is the Furness Hospital,
17 alone, and the relationships between the different
18 sides were poor and so he had moved to a position where
19 actually the concern was about the Morecambe Bay Trust
20 as a whole, not just about one hospital within it.

21 Then there was another concern about the poor
22 record keeping, which he addressed with me and told me
23 about.

24 Overall the concerns was if this is what is
25 happening in the maternity and children's services what

Comment [RP1]: Kathryn Hudson
writes: Please check the recording I think
this has become a bit muddle?

1 is happening in the rest of the Trust? Mr Jefferson's
2 view was that he was well aware that there were
3 problems here, because those problems were, if you
4 like, not fully explored at that time and certainly
5 needed addressing, the risk rating for the hospital had
6 been raised to red at that time.

7 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: It had been reduced to amber by
8 then.

9 MS HUDSON: Then had been reduced again to amber
10 because they felt some action was beginning to be
11 taken. What he then said to me was he expected that
12 rating to remain at that level for some time and that
13 that would affect the registration of the hospital from
14 April and might mean that the hospital be registered
15 with conditions and what he said to me at that time was
16 and it would mean that they could not at that time
17 apply for foundation Trust status and they would need
18 to reapply in due course.

19 DR KIRKUP: Did you imply there that his expectation
20 was that they would be registered with conditions?

21 MS HUDSON: Yes.

22 DR KIRKUP: Or was he saying that was a possibility?

23 MS HUDSON: The implication I took from that, I can't
24 remember the exact words at this distance in time, was
25 that they would be registered with conditions.

1 DR KIRKUP: With conditions, yes.

2 MS HUDSON: Yes.

3 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Can I just ask you to reflect on

4 the possible difference between that conversation that

5 you had with Alan Jefferson and the email you got from

6 Amanda Sherlock on the same day which, I guess, was

7 what put you in touch with him?

8 MS HUDSON: That is right.

9 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: The current status is that they

10 are not considering investigation activity or other

11 regulatory activity on the basis of the complaint.

12 There seems to be a slight mismatch of level of concern

13 between Amanda Sherlock and Alan Jefferson.

14 MS HUDSON: Yes, and I assumed, and it is my assumption

15 I have not tested it with Amanda, that she was

16 referring back to the view in CQC at the time when we

17 began the investigation when they were waiting for us

18 to decide on the outcome, before they decided whether

19 they should take any action, and that Amanda might not

20 at that stage have been fully aware of how the

21 discussions had moved on since that time but I have not

22 discussed that with her --

23 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: If I have understood this right,

24 you are ~~directive directed~~ from Cynthia Bowers to Amanda Sherlock

25 down to Alan Jefferson to get best understanding of the

1 CQC's position --

2 MS HUDSON: That is right.

3 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: -- you get it from Alan and you

4 have not then had any reason to think that the view

5 elsewhere in the CQC had changed from the one that Alan

6 Jefferson --

7 MS HUDSON: No, I assumed Alan Jefferson's was the

8 accurate representation of CQC's understanding of what

9 was happening at Morecambe Bay at that time.

10 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Fundamentally, okay. When you

11 look back the history of what happens later on, we

12 might want to come back on that, it is a little less

13 obvious that that is the case. You have done those

14 inquiries.

15 MS HUDSON: Yes.

16 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: This is part of the follow up to

17 the 12 August meeting, we will come back in due course.

18 Were there any other conversations? Were there

19 conversations directly with the Trust? Did you speak

20 again with Mr Titcombe or --

21 MS HUDSON: I may well have spoken with Mr Titcombe

22 during the interim period, I was in very frequent

23 contact with him but I think actually that was slightly

24 later on. So I am not sure. I spoke to Tony Halsall

25 at the Trust at some time but again I think it was not

1 at this stage, I think it was later on.

2 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: You think it was later?

3 MS HUDSON: Yes.

4 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Can you tell us what you asked
5 him and what he told you?

6 MS HUDSON: Tony Halsall. I don't have notes of that

7 in front of me but at the stage when I was talking to

8 him – actually this is coming back to me, this was

9 much later, this was after I had visited James and his

10 family. I talked to Tony Halsall about an offer he had

11 made to James to involve him in some of the work that

12 had been going on at the hospital and one of the

13 possibilities that I discussed with the family when I

14 visited was that we might go back to that offer and

15 James might then see more what the hospital were

16 undertaking in order to try to improve services.

17 Whether when I spoke to Tony Halsall what he was

18 saying to me was, yes, the work was in progress, things

19 were improving, but, no, he did not want at that time

20 to renew the offer that he had made. I think that is

21 the only occasion on which I spoke to Tony Halsall.

22 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: In the letter that was sent on

23 the 3 February, which possibly is a product of the next

24 phase of the deliberation, all this comes back

25 together, was also a reference to the agreement around

1 the action plan being shared. I think what we would
2 like to understand is that you have set up on 12
3 August, you have had a preliminary assessment of what
4 the more you needed to know in order to take a view.
5 If I have understood what you told us is correctly, a
6 key part of that is what the CQC was doing.

7 There is another assessment Panel is there or does
8 it--

9 MS HUDSON: No.

10 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: No. Take us through how we move
11 from those inquiries to the drafting of the letter
12 reporting the decision?

13 MS ABRAHAM: I think there is an exchange between me
14 and Kathryn when Kathryn writes to me on 10 September
15 and incorporated into that memo to me is a very
16 detailed note of her conversation with Alan Jefferson.

17 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: We have just discussed that.

18 MS ABRAHAM: Kathryn and I then had a conversation, so
19 we would have met regularly, we talked about casework
20 issues and on the following day I wrote a memo to her
21 to say that I, in effect, agreed with her assessment
22 and confirming my decision that we should not take the
23 case on for investigation.

24 I did that because at that stage we had clear and
25 documented assurances from CQC that they knew there was

1 systemic failing in maternity services at the Trust and
2 possibly beyond maternity services; that there would be
3 close oversight by CQC of the Trust's action plan to
4 secure the necessary improvements and that progress by
5 the Trust against their action plan would be taken into
6 account in their registration and would also play out
7 in their application to Monitor for FT status.

8 So I suppose I thought that we had secured what we
9 needed to secure in order to actually deliver what
10 needed to happen next to secure improvements in the
11 quality of care at this Trust and, therefore, an
12 Ombudsman investigation was not going to add anything
13 to that.

14 So I then said to Kathryn, will you -- I was very
15 concerned that this decision would not be well received
16 by the family. I asked Kathryn to do something which
17 was quite unusual for me to do, which was to ask her to
18 go and visit the family to actually explain our
19 decision before we confirmed it in writing. That took
20 a while to arrange, I think, and, therefore, it was, I
21 think, early February by the time the decision
22 letter came to me for signature.

23 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I would like to ask you a few
24 questions about what was in the decision letter in a
25 moment but I want to understand a bit better what you

1 mean by securing. Because I understand, again, we have
2 seen copies of the letters that you sent sharing your
3 decisions. That is slightly different from knowing
4 that the regulators are going to act so you know at
5 that point what their current standing is. You have
6 some indication of what the likely regulatory
7 consequences are in terms of what seemed to be their
8 position, probably registration with conditions. It
9 seemed to be the position in terms of Monitor's
10 actions, and I fully understand it now looks a bit
11 different when we know the history afterwards, but that
12 is what you have been told at the time.

13 Do you do more as the Ombudsman than re-assure
14 yourselves that they are aware? Or is there some sort
15 of feedback so? For example, do you get any
16 acknowledgement from CQC, formal acknowledgement from
17 CQC and Monitor that they are aware? Do you have any
18 agreement about them informing you of what they have
19 done in the future? Or is the end of your
20 responsibility to make sure that they are aware of your
21 decision and the reasons for it?

22 MS ABRAHAM: Well, I suppose I could say that actually
23 I have no responsibility whatsoever in law and
24 everything I was doing here was beyond the remit of the
25 Ombudsman.

1 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: You could say you are entitled
2 to assume that these organisations operate on good
3 faith but in the real world you must have anxieties and
4 I am just trying understand. So there is a bit about
5 what you need to do and what might do.

6 MS ABRAHAM: I think in a way those questions are for
7 my successor. At the time we had, Kathryn had very
8 detailed telephone conversations, which I understood
9 that you actually confirmed with Alan Jefferson that
10 your understanding was correct?

11 MS HUDSON: Absolutely, yes.

12 MS ABRAHAM: We had a documented record of a
13 conversation which was very clear that all the ground
14 was covered. I had no reason to think that anyone
15 other than Alan Jefferson was the person from whom we
16 should get those assurances. Therefore, I did not feel
17 that I needed to do anything more than that because it
18 was the regulator's job to do the things that they were
19 doing or telling us they were doing and the system of
20 registration and success of an FT stage application all
21 that was in the regulatory system and, therefore, in
22 terms of what was the Ombudsman's responsibility, what
23 was our job? I thought we had done our job. I thought
24 I could rely on those assurances. I had no reason to
25 believe I could not.

1 Now, what I know about just how rapidly, whether
2 it is the right language to use in the context given
3 the seriousness of what has happened here, you know,
4 that CQC would drop the ball so rapidly and ~~so drop~~
5 ~~ball and lose it really~~. I had no reason to think that
6 was the case because they were doing their job and that
7 is what I thought they were going to do.

8 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: That is the exactly what I want
9 to ask about. What reasons might you have had to doubt
10 the fact the system would act, both at the time when
11 CQC was just beginning to register, I am guessing you
12 had no knowledge at that time how that would work
13 because nobody did, but if I ask you with the benefit
14 of hindsight, were there other examples where you
15 similarly felt that your understanding of the
16 regulatory action either by CQC or Monitor had turned
17 out to be different?

18 MS ABRAHAM: No.

19 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: This is the only one. Where
20 does that stop?

21 MS HUDSON: I think it is quite important to add to
22 that that actually we went further in this particular
23 situation because of our very deep concern for this
24 family and this the situation they were in. We did not
25 want just to say to them we are not going to take this

1 on for investigation to leave them with nothing. We
2 felt they needed to the assurance that actually the
3 system was going to deal with this properly and that, I
4 think, is the reason why you have the situation where I
5 have spent time on the phone to Alan Jefferson, which I
6 would not normally have done, have received the
7 assurance from him, have written to Monitor and to CQC
8 about the outcome of our investigation and have visited
9 the family to try to make sure that something was in
10 place that would re-assure them that the whole thing
11 was not going to drift into nothing.

12 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Again, I was going to ask you
13 about it. You would have written, would you, to the
14 CQC and Monitor with your findings in other cases or
15 was that also something that was unusual?

16 MS HUDSON: If we did not take on a case for
17 investigation, I don't think that we would normally
18 write.

19 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: All those things are additional?

20 MS HUDSON: All of those things are additional. The
21 one that is particularly unusual was the fact that I
22 visited.

23 MS ABRAHAM: Can I add one other thing which was in the
24 Ombudsman's possession before we made the final
25 decision and that was Alan Jefferson's letter to Mr and

1 Mrs Titcombe of the 16 December which I believe
2 Mr Titcombe shared with us, Kathryn, I think, but he
3 actually had said to Mr and Mrs Titcombe, "Morecambe
4 Bay-Bay's registration application will need to be submitted
5 within the next few weeks. Between then and April we
6 will be carefully reviewing their application and
7 deciding what, if any, conditions we need to apply.
8 The Ombudsman is, of course, aware of these powers and
9 of our determination to use them to secure improvement
10 in the operation of the Trust.

11 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Thank you. Can we move to the
12 letter, because --

13 MS ABRAHAM: The decision letter?

14 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: The decision letter. I know
15 this was the subject of further correspondence and
16 Mr Titcombe wrote to you about some aspects and there
17 are just some things I would really like to understand
18 what you are thinking about. I guess that the first
19 thing was if you knew ~~now~~ what you know now about the CQC's
20 actions in 2010, or if you had no assurance from the
21 CQC about what they were doing, how would that have
22 altered your thinking? I am trying understand what is
23 conditional upon what. How important in your thinking
24 was the fact that you had reasons to think that there
25 was regulatory action underway?

1 MS ABRAHAM: Central and fundamental.

2 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: At the point when you are

3 deciding it, your decision is governed by the

4 information that you have got from the CQC. Without

5 that you would have done an investigation?

6 MS ABRAHAM: Without that I would have done something

7 different and I do not know because, you know, it is

8 speculation and I am not sure how helpful it is to

9 anybody and particularly to the families. But if I go

10 back to what I said to you about what was my thinking

11 on 12 August, I was saying that it would not have been

12 safe for me to not take this case on without

13 understanding the CQC's position and actions. Without

14 that we would have been in a different place. I might

15 have gone back to the CQC and had a further

16 conversation with them because my concerns about delay,

17 concerns about delay, if I felt CQC were not taking

18 this seriously enough I might have gone back and had a

19 further conversation with CQC at a senior level. Or on

20 the basis of what I know now, that actually I could not

21 rely on CQC to do the things that they had assured us

22 they would do, then, yes, I probably would have taken

23 it on.

24 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: The only answer you have got had

25 been the answer from Amanda Sherlock that there was no

1 regulatory activity, that would have triggered a
2 conversation with Cynthia Bower at that point?

3 MS ABRAHAM: Well, I think -- you know --

4 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: It is speculation.

5 MS ABRAHAM: It is speculation. I am not sure where it

6 gets us. I thought the Amanda Sherlock email when I

7 subsequently saw it was crossed wires. It is not

8 unusual to get crossed wires between two organisations

9 before you have get two people who need to talk to each

10 other talking to each other. That was it really.

11 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: If you had not had that

12 assurance from the CQC they were taking it seriously, I

13 am still a bit unclear why that would have led you to

14 investigate because you still would have had

15 acknowledgement of responsibility, compensation and an

16 action plan. Those things were in place from the Trust

17 rather than the CQC. I am still a little bit unclear

18 why that was such a big issue in your decision not to.

19 I can understand why it was a very important thing to

20 have happened but I am not quite so clear what you

21 would have been able to and the Ombudsman -- on the

22 criteria you have outlined that you needed to ask.

23 MS ABRAHAM: Well, because of the systemic issues. You

24 know, that actually if the people who needed to act on

25 and secure improvements in quality of care as a result

1 of those systemic issues were not sighted cited on, were not

2 persuaded by, then I would have been brought, you know,

3 the resources of the Ombudsman's office into doing a

4 formal investigation which, you know, possibly twelve

5 months later would have enabled me to go back to the

6 CQC and say, "Look, we have really got all of the,

7 evidence, you know, it is a shame you did not listen to

8 me twelve months ago because actually it was self

9 evident at the time." So it would have been to

10 reinforce what I already knew and I was trying to get a

11 short cut here, I suppose is what I was trying to do.

12 DR KIRKUP: You were reinforced in doing that because

13 you believed that CQC were fully seized of the issues

14 and were going to act on them?

15 MS ABRAHAM: Well, yes, because they told me that.

16 DR KIRKUP: Yes.

17 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Was there any discussion of

18 what – I do not know whether you call them terms of

19 reference, but the scope of a potential investigation

20 might be? I can see how important the systemic issues

21 are. I am still slightly unclear what you could hope

22 to gain from an Ombudsman's investigation, unless it is

23 do we believe the hospital act in good faith when it

24 gave its apology? Do we think the compensation is

25 adequate? Do we think they are actually following

1 through on the action plan? Would those have been
2 sorts of things the investigation was --

3 MS ABRAHAM: No, no, I do not think so. I think it
4 would have been the about the quality of care at the
5 Trust.

6 MS HUDSON: If I can come in here. The original
7 complaint to us was about the reasons why Joshua had
8 not received care that he needed and the fact that
9 certain documents were missing from the records and,
10 therefore, not taken account of. It was actually quite
11 tightly confined. It was as we were doing the
12 preliminary work, if you like, and from the contact we
13 later had with the family that we began to get a much
14 wider view of whatever going on. But the basic nature
15 of the complaint was on those two things and that is
16 what we would have accepted the investigation on.

17 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: There is an exchange of
18 correspondence after your letter in February with Mr and Mrs
19 Titcombe about what might hope time gained if you did
20 that type of investigation and there seems to be a view
21 expressed in your letter that you didn't think the
22 Ombudsman would be any better at getting to the bottom
23 of those factual discrepancies than existing
24 investigations have been, which Mr Titcombe did not
25 feel was a strong enough reason.

1 I would like to ask you what your assessment of
2 how you reached that assessment, if you like, that you
3 could not really add value in that area of getting the
4 clear timeline or the settled story of the evidence?
5 MS HUDSON: At that stage there had already there had
6 already been two investigations, and I am saying this
7 without the relevant page in front of me but remember
8 this fairly well. There had been two investigations
9 already conducted which had not got to the bottom of
10 some of the issues and had included interviewing
11 various people and no light had been shed on the papers
12 that had gone missing and we were now a year down line.

13 The chances of a further Ombudsman investigation
14 discovering where those papers had gone to or, indeed,
15 what had happened, specifically about the reasons why
16 Joshua did not received antibiotics, because that was
17 the issue.

18 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: You had copies of those reports
19 you went through?

20 MS HUDSON: There were copies on the file, yes.

21 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Did you speak to the people who
22 produced them? There is now, with hindsight, a whole
23 series of questions about the documents.

24 MS HUDSON: I cannot answer the question. It is part
25 of the work the assessor would have done and I do not

1 know if she would have gone to that depth at that
2 stage.

3 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: When Mr Titcombe comes back
4 putting it to you that those reports were not actually
5 robustly done, people had not actually been
6 interviewed, what did you do faced with those
7 questions?

8 MS HUDSON: I have notes of a telephone conversation
9 with him when – sorry, I am going to need to find the
10 page.

11 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I would rather get it right
12 than..

13 MS HUDSON: I am sorry. Rather than keep flicking
14 through the papers let me talk to my memory about the
15 record of the conversation stands.

16 I had a conversation with James just before Ann
17 made the final decision and that we were not going to
18 decide not to investigate and James talked to me, this
19 is the one that is about "The Seven Steps to of the Patient
20 Safety", and in the course of that conversation, which
21 was a long one, James and I came to a slightly
22 different formulation of his complaint which moved away
23 from just focusing on the missing papers and on the
24 treatment that Joshua received and moved instead
25 towards the fact that the Trust had not dealt with his

1 complaint properly in the first place and had not done
2 a thorough investigation.

3 I felt that there was something there that at
4 least needed consideration. It is for that reason that
5 I have written the memorandum, which I have not managed
6 to get in front of me but you have in your papers,
7 which I then took to Ann for a further discussion
8 before we finally sent the letter saying, no, we are
9 not going to investigate. We discussed all of those
10 circumstances again at that time and felt that that was
11 not the right approach to take, particularly because we
12 felt that CQC were going to fulfil their promise and
13 there was, therefore, no necessity for us to do that
14 work.

15 MS ABRAHAM: That is referenced in the 3 February
16 letter towards the end, I think, where it says, "I will
17 now consider the possibility of a more limited
18 investigation as you have recently discussed with
19 Mrs Hudson. Mrs Hudson and I have discussed the
20 possibility of investigation of the process ..." is
21 this what you are talking about?

22 MS HUDSON: That is the one.

23 MS ABRAHAM: "...but limited work would be unlikely to
24 satisfy your concerns by providing the answers you seek.

25 I do not think an investigation my by office could

1 arrive at a definitive view of vents events and I do not want
2 to raise expectations for you and your wife which could
3 not realistically be met." So that is that
4 conversation and how that is reflected in the letters.

5 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: That is helpful. I mean, there
6 is a specific issue, I think, Mr Titcombe that is
7 raised in correspondence about no-one actually having
8 had their accounts properly challenged. I think it
9 emerges later on in the supervisory issue.

10 Do your investigators -- would they have gone and
11 interviewed the front line staff who cared for Joshua?
12 Is that the way your investigators operate? Or do you
13 do it with review of papers or?

14 MS ABRAHAM: I suppose I am struggling a bit with your
15 line of questioning. I am trying to think why really.
16 I suppose, you know, I didn't think that we would come
17 here today somehow to dissect the thought processes or
18 indeed, you know, the administrative processes of the
19 Ombudsman's office and I suppose I really do not
20 understand why--

21 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: The reason I am trying to get to
22 the bottom of my understanding is that one of the
23 things that we are asked to look at is how the system
24 as a whole provides a service for complainants and one
25 version of that history is that we have lots of

1 processes and none of them quite get to the nub of what
2 really happened to Joshua on the day. I think I
3 understand the correspondence that is there that
4 Mr Titcombe thought that your offices were to
5 investigate, had a chance to get closer to what
6 happened on the day by talking to the staff and testing
7 out their recollection and your letter, I think,
8 indicates the view that it was unlikely you would
9 succeed in doing that. The question I am asking is:
10 Is that something about the particulars of the Titcombe
11 case and the delay to get to you? I understand there
12 is a whole load of other things that you have gone
13 through very carefully as part of the decision. Or was
14 it that actually the way that you operated would never
15 have got as close to the issues as that. Because I am
16 trying to understand whether the NHS complaints system,
17 and, Ann, you took us through a number of failings of
18 the NHS complaint system before Mr Titcombe arrived. I
19 am trying to understand whether it was never going to
20 be available because you did not have that way of doing
21 thing or whether it is—
22 MS ABRAHAM: I think that is a different question.
23 Because what I would say is that as part of an
24 assessment process that it was unlikely that somebody
25 would have gone and talked to the people concerned. As

1 an investigation yes, absolutely, yes. You know, I
2 come back to where was I coming from? Some serious
3 problems here that the regulator needs to get stuck
4 into? Yes? Actually we could have spent many hours
5 carrying out the formal investigation and we might have
6 got a better understanding of these events, you know,
7 in terms of the very specifics of the tragic
8 circumstances in which Joshua Titcombe died. I
9 suppose, you know, what I was thinking was we might do
10 that, we probably will not, records are missing,
11 people's recollections are becoming entrenched and
12 actually what is more important here is that the
13 regulator goes and does the job the regulator is there
14 to do in terms of if you think about the future, you
15 have to ask my successor what processes are now, but
16 certainly a formal investigation would have had all
17 kinds of processes and methodologies, you know in its
18 toolkit and that would have been one of them.
19 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Two questions then, I think, we
20 will move on from that unless my colleagues have got
21 something, one give a sense of the duration of such an
22 investigation? If you had commissioned an
23 investigation, how long would it have been before you
24 would have expected to have been able to -- did you
25 say --

1 MS ABRAHAM: I said this one. It could have taken up
2 to two years.

3 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: That is a really helpful
4 understanding of the timeline. Linked with that,
5 particularly what you have just said in terms of the
6 answer, do you have any sense of what the CQC's
7 response was likely to be of their being an
8 investigation under way? Do you have any experience of
9 what they do when there are investigations underway
10 when they're also considering regulatory action? I
11 suppose I should ask that in 2009 and I should ask it
12 in --

13 MS ABRAHAM: Do you know, I mean, I can give you the
14 2009 answer and I can give you the 2014 answer because

15 I am currently chairing a Foundation Trust. I don't
16 think they would do anything at all. You know, I don't
17 think that an Ombudsman investigation in the normal
18 scheme of things, an investigation -- you are taking
19 something on for investigation is really saying, well,
20 there is something here that needs further
21 consideration by the Ombudsman and the Ombudsman is
22 looking at it. You know, we worked ~~work~~ very hard to try to
23 make sure that the regulators were aware of -- upheld
24 complaints where we had done our work and particularly
25 if there were ~~was~~ systemic failings but the fact that we

1 were looking at something, you know – I would not
2 expect, you know, CQC to be suddenly changing tack or
3 halting action or stopping being the regulator because
4 the Ombudsman was investigating a case.

5 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: That sits slightly uncomfortably
6 with me with what you have explained about part of your
7 thinking, which is that actually you might have delayed
8 things and it might have been used as an excuse by the
9 CQC not to use its regulatory powers if it thought the
10 case was unresolved. Did I misunderstand you?

11 MS ABRAHAM: I think you misunderstood me, I really do
12 because I think what I am saying is that the fact of an
13 Ombudsman looking at a case for assessment, in old
14 language, my language, or taking on a case for
15 investigation, I would not have expected the regulator
16 to think much about that other than, "We will be
17 interested in the outcome when she gets there", but I
18 would not expect them to stop doing the job they are
19 there to do. So I think you did misunderstand me.

20 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Thank you. I am glad we cleared
21 it up.

22 One other question about the 2009 one and that is
23 in 2011 the inquest happens and there is a Coroner's
24 letter in other parts of the system that seems to have
25 triggered new thinking about what the nature of the

1 problem was. I wondered whether the Ombudsman's office
2 kept tabs on these things? You had a question, you
3 have a duty. It is not scope for investigation. Is
4 there any systematic way you would pick up further
5 activity? Did you receive the Coroner's letter? Do
6 you connect it together? Or do you close the file once
7 you reached the stage that the decision is not to
8 investigate? Is that a clear question?

9 MS ABRAHAM: Yes. I would say that we close the file
10 and that if the complainant came back to us and said
11 "Here is some new information", yes --

12 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: You would react --

13 MS ABRAHAM: -- and asked us to look at it again we
14 will do that, but otherwise we would not, you know.

15 MS HUDSON: Can I add to that, that was not quite the
16 case in this situation because I remained in contact
17 with James for some considerable time and was updated
18 by him on what was happening.

19 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Yes, thank you.

20 DR KIRKUP: Do you want to press on?

21 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Thank you. I mean, the other
22 bit is about the request to investigate supervising
23 authorities' work. We are in 2011. It is a different
24 type of focus, it is not on the clinical care it is the
25 failure to investigate it properly.

1 I am not sure there is quite enough detail to take
2 you through it like we have gone around the 2009 mark,
3 but I want to understand the nature of the
4 decision-making on that one.

5 MS ABRAHAM: I am not sure I can help you hugely --

6 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: You absented yourself from the
7 detailed discussions, having known that there was
8 correspondence earlier, I understand.

9 MS ABRAHAM: Well, I suppose in terms of what I know
10 because the PHSO records and the chronology that PHSO
11 have done for me and Kathryn for today, say that there
12 was a new complaint, I think, about the SHA in
13 March 2011. That would have gone through our normal
14 processes and we took a decision not to investigate it
15 in June on the basis of no evidence of
16 mal-administration at that point. That was dealt with
17 at director-level in the office.

18 There was, I think, following the inquest, but I
19 do not know whether it had anything to do with the
20 inquest, a review of that decision was taken in July --
21 a request for a review came in, in July. In
22 September 2011 the external reviewer found the decision
23 sound, so that was through our own processes.

24 I was not personally, you know, close to any of
25 that. I think that is all I can say. I think --

1 MS HUDSON: In the absence of any papers I cannot
2 comment on that.

3 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: We have the papers, in which
4 case I would like to do the sort of "what do you think
5 we should learn from this?" There is a whole series of
6 things that we now know, that you did not know and
7 probably could not have known, at the time, or could
8 not have known about the history. I think I have
9 alluded to the general question, which I wanted to ask
10 really, which is: Is the system as a whole -- not just
11 the Ombudsman's part of it -- are there gaps in terms
12 of its ability to deliver answers that the complainants
13 want, that we could particularly learn from the
14 material we have just been over this morning around the
15 criteria that you had to work with under the Act about
16 your powers?

17 I am particularly interested in the difficulties
18 that seemed to emerge in terms of helping people steer
19 their way through the system. One version of what
20 seems to emerge from Mr Titcombe's experience is that
21 his concerns were never quite within the remit of
22 any body or organisation. Sometimes they are
23 individual, sometimes there is the systemic, sometimes
24 they are too difficult to investigate, sometimes they
25 are already investigated. I can understand how, from

1 his perception, we have not got a system that is
2 enabled to deliver a simple investigation of a tragic
3 circumstance.

4 I think we would like to give you the opportunity
5 to feedback to us what we might learn from our
6 understanding of this as part of our recommendations.
7 We know your general comments on the system that you
8 gave to the Mid Staffordshire inquiry, but this is an
9 opportunity now to reflect on what we have been
10 exploring this morning and draw our attention to
11 anything you think we should be thinking about?

12 MS ABRAHAM: Well, I think I am reluctant to say too
13 much about this because it is some years now since I
14 retired. My successor, you know, is dealing with these
15 issues on a daily basis and I am not.

16 I do sometimes -- because I am involved in another
17 context in the world of the NHS, and, therefore, you
18 know, I read the journals and I keep up-to-date with
19 things -- I am sometimes frustrated, I think, by a
20 continuation of the same sort of issues that I observed
21 when I was doing this job.

22 The fundamental one is about behaviours. It is
23 not about systems and processes. It is about culture
24 in the NHS. It is about lack of openness. It is about
25 lack of a collaborative approach.

1 There are so many players in this system; far too
2 many players in the system. They all do their own
3 thing. You know, it is not the default behaviour, you
4 know, to listen to and learn from other organisations
5 in the system.

6 Then there are misunderstandings. I mean, I have
7 been reading recently in the Health Service Journal
8 about very, very sad and tragic story of a baby's death
9 where, apparently, everybody is saying they cannot
10 investigate. Well, the Ombudsman could investigate
11 that case. There is, you know, no absolute time limit
12 on an Ombudsman's investigation. There is a "normally"
13 but, you know, "normally" is in legislation for good
14 reason. Therefore, you know, from what I have seen in
15 the journals there is absolutely no reason why the
16 Ombudsman should not investigate that case. There are is
17 editorials in NHSJ about "falling down gaps" and so on.

18 I think, that, you know, what I would say, before
19 reaching for any kind of legislative change, let's work
20 with what we have got, let us make sure everybody
21 understands what we have got and let us really try and
22 shift cultures and behaviours of which, you know,
23 working in isolation is one.

24 In terms of could anybody have done the
25 investigation of Mr Titcombe's complaint, which needed

1 to be done, the Ombudsman could have done that; had all
2 the powers, you know. The decision that I took at the
3 time was that to say this -- this was too important for
4 the Ombudsman to spend, you know, one or two years,
5 yes, doing a forensic investigation when actually there
6 were serious risks that other people were going to
7 encounter in some of the failings. That was my
8 judgment call. Actually it turned out to be that I had
9 assurances from CQC that were worth absolutely nothing
10 and fell apart, you know, within a matter of weeks.
11 But that was my judgment call.

12 I suppose what I am saying is that I would be very
13 concerned that the learning out of this turns into
14 recommendations for some kind of legislative reform,
15 you know, because actually, in my experience, changing
16 the law does not always and often does not change
17 behaviours and it's behaviours that really need
18 changing here. Attitudes, openness -- just, you know,
19 absolute zero tolerance in relation to standards of
20 care.

21 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: With hindsight would you have --
22 do you think that, having had a formal acceptance of
23 responsibility from the CQC for picking up the issue
24 and bringing it forward, might that have changed
25 things?

1 MS ABRAHAM: I am not sure I understand that.

2 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: You took assurance from someone

3 who, with the benefit of hindsight, looks as though

4 they may not have been a key decision-maker on the

5 regulatory activities, which you could not have known

6 at the time because of the place you went to. I mean,

7 would an exchange -- Chief Executive to Ombudsman,

8 formally saying, "We believe you are taking

9 responsibility for following this up", would that have

10 been beneficial or would it have made no difference?

11 MS ABRAHAM: I don't know. I do not know. You know,

12 with my Ombudsman's eye, looking at what happened

13 subsequently, I would say that there was

14 mal-administration at CQC, you know, with very serious

15 consequences.

16 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: That is within -- the remit

17 isn't it --

18 MS ABRAHAM: Yes. Absolutely, yes. You know, if I had

19 written to Cynthia Bower saying, "Your regional

20 director has told my deputy ombudsman this and I am

21 going to hold you to it", I mean, you know, that just

22 feels completely over the top. You know it is not that

23 we just happened upon Alan Jefferson; we were directed

24 to Alan Jefferson as a result of a conversation I had

25 with the Chief Executive of CQC.

1 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I fully understand what you
2 describe at that time. I am wondering if, with
3 hindsight, whether that would have been something that
4 was worth doing, or whether it would have felt like an
5 inappropriate action. I think you have answered that.

6 MS HUDSON: Yes, I agree with you.

7 MS ABRAHAM: Yes.

8 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Thank you.

9 DR KIRKUP: Julian, you are --

10 MR BROOKES: I think we have covered quite a lot here.

11 We are getting into speculation in some of these
12 issues. I suppose the only one thing I would ask is
13 that, as you have just mentioned previously, the
14 situation with the Trust and CQC's position changed
15 quite quickly. Was there an opportunity at that stage
16 to rethink the approach you had taken, if it was based
17 on the assurances you received from CQC, when it so
18 rapidly changed in terms of their position?

19 MS ABRAHAM: I have, you know, the hindsight moments, I
20 would say to you, genuinely, I did not know. I come
21 back to -- this is not meant to be defensive, it is
22 simply factual -- my remit extended across all of the
23 UK Government departments and agencies and all of the
24 NHS. I was thinking about what else was going on at
25 this time. Actually I was in a battle royal with DEFRA

1 about the Rural Payments Agency and reporting to
2 Parliament on the refusal of DEFRA to accept my
3 recommendations on a case. So, you know, the reality
4 was that I had moved on. In terms of the hundreds of
5 thousands of cases that the Ombudsman sees, my head was
6 in a very different place.

7 When did I know what had happened about CQC and
8 Morecambe Bay and registration? Autumn 2012.

9 MR BROOKES: Right.

10 DR KIRKUP: What was your reaction to it at that stage?

11 MS ABRAHAM: I was astonished.

12 DR KIRKUP: Okay.

13 MR BROOKES: Thank you.

14 DR KIRKUP: I have got one, which I am bound to
15 follow-up on because we are confronted with one
16 discrepancy and I would like to try and do everything I
17 can to resolve that. I am not relying on Grant
18 Thornton, I am relying here on your notes to the
19 present Ombudsman, I think, Kathryn, dated 30 December.

20 It is this specific point at the end of the 3 August
21 meeting you say that Ann mentioned to you she would
22 like to talk to Cynthia about Morecambe Bay. You have
23 said subsequently this morning that was not the case.

24 Can you help to try to resolve this because I need
25 that for us.

1 MS HUDSON: Can I see --

2 DR KIRKUP: The note of the --

3 MS HUDSON: The covering note, yes.

4 DR KIRKUP: -- 2012. You are writing it in hindsight.

5 MS HUDSON: Paragraph 12.

6 DR KIRKUP: End of paragraph four.

7 MS HUDSON: Sorry. Right. Yes. Again, we are in a

8 position where I have misremembered -- and I say at the

9 beginning of my introduction here that my concern is

10 that after the length of time when I was writing things

11 I was still making mistakes. I was worried that my

12 memory was not entirely correct. I have actually said

13 that and I noticed last night that:

14 "Ann mentioned that she would like to talk to

15 Cynthia about Morecambe Bay and said she would contact

16 her".

17 That did not -- that could not have happened in

18 the room because it was not relevant to the meeting.

19 This is my assumption about what happened as Ann walked

20 to the lift with people.

21 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Can I clarify because I was

22 trying to tease it out earlier. I am not clear that

23 predates the papers going out for the 12 August

24 meeting.

25 MS HUDSON: It is a mistake that I have continued in

1 here. Yes. I can only say that I am sorry, it is a
2 mistake; I think that with hindsight that I am wrong,
3 or that my memory is not strong enough on that to be
4 sure.

5 The other thing I would say, as Ann and I have
6 said in the letter to Grant Thornton, is that actually
7 nothing turns on this. We know that Ann had that
8 discussion, whether it happened briefly on that day, or
9 on a later date, actually does not make any difference
10 to the sequence of events.

11 DR KIRKUP: To follow-up from that one. I want to be
12 absolutely clear about what -- this is, Ann, I am
13 directing this to -- what your expectation was of the
14 message that Cynthia Bower had picked up on 12 August.

15 What had you intended to communicate to her about
16 Morecambe Bay?

17 MS ABRAHAM: We need a contact point.

18 DR KIRKUP: The reason for that would be?

19 MS ABRAHAM: The reason for the contact -- why do we
20 need a contact point -- again I am trying to turn up
21 what I call my "aide-memoire", which you will have seen
22 and appears in the middle of that witness statement.

23 One of my ways of working was to jot things down before
24 I went to a meeting so that, in effect, I had the facts
25 clear in my head and what it was I was wanting to

1 cover.

2 What I have said about this is that I gave Cynthia
3 a flavour of the case, in the sense that here was
4 something where there were, to me it was self-evident
5 there were systemic issues. That, in terms of, as we
6 have discussed, you know, acknowledgement of failings,
7 remedies, and so on, you know, a lot of the injustice
8 in Ombudsman's language had already been remedied but
9 there were fundamental issues in terms of quality of
10 care.

11 Therefore, the question for us is: What can we
12 do? What I am -- I am trying give her some background
13 so she knows what I am talking about and why. Then I
14 am saying, well, we need, as I said earlier this
15 morning, we need to understand what CQC's position is
16 on this; who should Kathryn talk to?

17 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Thank you. I realise that we have
18 been over some of that before. I wanted to be
19 absolutely explicit about that.

20 Finally, is there anything you would like to say
21 to us that you don't think we have covered.

22 MS ABRAHAM: There is, Chairman, if I may. You have
23 brought up Grant Thornton and I just wanted to say
24 something in relation to that. Perhaps just to
25 reinforce really what my reflections are on all of this

1 you know and, as you can imagine, I have thought about
2 it a lot over the years. Particularly, I think, since
3 the problems with CQC's regulatory oversight became
4 apparent, I suppose, which was towards the end of 2012,
5 I think that is when it came to my attention.

6 When you wrote to me, Chairman, to ask me to come
7 and talk to the investigation Panel I was very wary
8 about doing that. I was very wary because of my
9 experience with the Grant Thornton investigation, which
10 CQC commissioned and which was published last year, as
11 you know.

12 You have copies of the correspondence that Kathryn
13 and I had with Grant Thornton detailing our very
14 serious concerns about their investigation.

15 There is a lot I could say about that but, I
16 think, fundamentally what I would say is that Grant
17 Thornton seriously exceeded their remit; they
18 demonstrated a spectacular disregard for fairness and
19 due process; they over-analysed the evidence; and they
20 over-reached themselves drawing conclusions based on
21 speculation and inference, rather than a balanced
22 analysis of the evidence. Their work was amateur and
23 sloppy and it was rushed to deliver to a deadline.

24 Publication of that report
25 generated a media frenzy and a witch-hunt of

1 individuals focused on a single event on a
2 particular day in March 2012 at of CQC, which,
3 I think, distracted attention from the
4 substantive and broader failings in the
5 regulatory oversight of the Trust at a
6 critical time in the run up to registration
7 with CQC and their application to Monitor
8 for Foundation Trust status. The
9 consequences of all of that, for some
10 individuals, were, and continue to be, very
11 serious.

12 I do not know what the consequences of Grant
13 Thornton's work were for the families who lost loved
14 ones, but I imagine it can only have been distressing
15 and bewildering.

16 Kathryn and I have a lot of experience of trying
17 to make sense of a mountain of evidence and see the
18 wood for the trees, as I know that you do. If I had
19 had the opportunity I would have said to Grant
20 Thornton: "Step away from the rhetoric, stand back
21 from the detail, and you might then get a clear view of
22 the substance". I would have said -- and this is not
23 meant to be in anyway disrespectful -- "Do let the
24 facts get in the way of a good story".

25 I am hopeful that this investigation will do a

1 better job in getting to the truth openly and fairly.
2 I think all I would say, in summary of what this
3 morning has been about, the decision that I took in
4 February 2010, not to accept Mr Titcombe's complaint,
5 was taken in good faith and it was based on all the
6 information available to me at the time. I believe it
7 was lawful and it was reasonable. I know it was not
8 well received and, possibly, not well understood, but
9 it was well intentioned. It was made on the basis of
10 clear and documented assurances from CQC that they knew
11 there were systemic failings in maternity services at
12 the Trust, that there would be close oversight by CQC
13 of the Trust's action plans to secure the necessary
14 improvements and that progress by the Trust against
15 their action plan would be taken into account in the Trust's
16 registration by CQC and their application to Monitor
17 for Foundation Trust status.

18 As I said, at the time I had no reason to doubt
19 those assurances, although I know now that they were of
20 no value.

21 Finally, I think just to echo what Kathryn said
22 earlier, we have every sympathy with the families who
23 have been affected by the failings in care provided by
24 this Trust. I absolutely understand and recognise the
25 huge distress that has been caused.

1 I just wish you well with your investigation and
2 hope that you are successful in providing those
3 families with the answers that they are looking for.
4 DR KIRKUP: Thank you for that. Thank you for coming
5 and helping with the investigation. We can let you go
6 now. Thank you.
7 _____

THE MORECAMBE BAY INVESTIGATION

Tuesday, 22 July 2014

**Held at:
At Park Hotel
East Cliff,
Preston, PR1 3EA**

Before:

**Dr Bill Kirkup – Chairman of the Investigation
Professor Stewart Forsyth – Expert Adviser on Paediatrics
Professor Jonathan Montgomery – Expert Adviser on Ethics**

MOIRA ANGEL

**Transcript produced by Ubiquis
7th Floor, 61 Southwark Street, London, SE1 0HL
Telephone 020 7269 0370**

1 DR KIRKUP: Thank you for coming. My name is Bill Kirkup. I'm the chair of the
2 panel and I will ask my colleagues to introduce themselves.

3 PROF FORSYTH: Good afternoon. My name is Stewart Forsyth and I'm a
4 paediatrician and a medical director from Dundee.

5 MS ANGEL: Hello.

6 PROF MONTGOMERY: I'm Jonathan Montgomery. I am a Professor of Health
7 Care Law at University College London and I'm also chair of the Health
8 Research Authority. In the past I've been Chair of a couple of provider trusts,
9 the PCT and the SHA.

10 DR KIRKUP: As you can see we are recording proceedings and we will make an
11 agreed record of what happens. We also have some family members in
12 attendance as observers and other family members can listen to the recordings
13 at a subsequent time if they would like to.

14 You'll know that we've asked you to hand in any mobile telephones,
15 laptops, tablets, recording devices and that's just to underline the importance
16 that nothing that we talk about in this room goes outside the room until we are
17 ready to produce a report that's got all of its findings in context.

18 MS ANGEL: Yeah.

19 DR KIRKUP: Do you have any questions for me about the process?

20 MS ANGEL: No, I think I understand that. You have my phone and my iPad.

21 DR KIRKUP: Okay. I'd just like to start out with a very general question, which is
22 when did you start at Cumbria PCT and what did you do and for how long?

23 MS ANGEL: Yes. Well, I had a think about this actually because I think you might
24 want some context.

1 DR KIRKUP: Please.

2 MS ANGEL: Perhaps further back than the period that you're asking me about.

3 DR KIRKUP: Okay.

4 MS ANGEL: Just to – which will perhaps help me as well just to get to the right
5 place. I worked in Cumbria for many years actually before 2000, just before
6 that I came to Cumbria and I worked in the, what was then the North Cumbria
7 Health Authority. There have been so many different changes and so many
8 different organisations that we've worked for. And I had a role then as a
9 researcher working and then across with the local authority so a joint role, a
10 role in working with particularly around older people at that time with the NSF
11 as that time out, continuing care, commissioning roles and then worked in
12 West Cumbria Primary Care Trust as the Director of Nursing there because we
13 were three, in the north of the patch there were three, three PCTs. We then
14 went to one management team and then into, into Cumbria PCT.

15 But perhaps the reason for telling you about those days in the past was
16 that I did have some work that crossed the boundaries, so I worked with people
17 in South Cumbria and came into touch with the Trust through work around
18 continuing care, equipment services and some joint commissioner type roles.

19 DR KIRKUP: Okay.

20 MS ANGEL: Back in those days there was a role that sounds a bit odd really but we
21 were called change agents and some of us were working on a change
22 programme with people from the PCTs was then in the South and with the
23 Trust. And I guess my role then evolved when I went into Cumbria PCT in a
24 commissioning sense as a lead for emergency care. But it was established

1 quite early on that I would keep my nurse lead role but work primarily in the
2 PCT provider services. So I had a dual role. One was commissioning and one
3 was provider services. And I think in terms of this context that the, it's a theme
4 in Cumbria that people have multiple roles partly because there's often not
5 many of us, whether you're working in a provider organisation or a
6 commissioning organisation so our ability to multi-task I guess is good but it
7 does also have some issues that surround that which, you know, I can come to
8 later on, I guess, in perhaps some of the questions.

9 DR KIRKUP: Okay.

10 MS ANGEL: The biggest role through those areas of the PCT with the Trust, with
11 Morecambe Bay Trust was around winter ~~under~~ pressure, so as part of my
12 emergency care role I was responsible for ensuring that we had Gold
13 Command when that was in at that stage, which was nothing like what
14 happened later that was just much more about managing pressures and
15 managing bed capacity and issues like that. And it was always a pressure at
16 Furness but more so at RLI, so that was a common theme throughout.

17 DR KIRKUP: Okay. When did you first have Cumbria wide responsibilities?

18 MS ANGEL: In 2006 when we began the PCT.

19 DR KIRKUP: 2006.

20 MS ANGEL: Yeah, yeah.

21 DR KIRKUP: Okay.

22 MS ANGEL: Yeah. But we tended to have themes so we would work on themes, so
23 my theme at that time was emergency care, as I said.

24 DR KIRKUP: Okay.

1 MS ANGEL: It wasn't the only role but that was a primary role at that time. So
2 pressures working on A&E targets, setting up the primary care assessment
3 service at Kendal.

4 DR KIRKUP: Okay.

5 MS ANGEL: Emergency floor at Furness. So I was very aware of some of the
6 pressures that the Trust were facing in those days, but my primary role would
7 be more with adults than with children or maternity services.

8 DR KIRKUP: Okay. That's a very helpful context. Thank you. I will pass you over
9 to Jonathan.

10 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thanks. I want to check that I have got the more recent
11 data. So 2006 when Cumbria PCT was created you were Director of Nursing
12 Quality right from that point?

13 MS ANGEL: No, no. I had a number of different roles.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: You've told us about being lead for emergency care on the
15 commissioning side and the provider arm.

16 MS ANGEL: Yes. I was the lead nurse and I had nursing responsibilities throughout
17 which fed into commissioning and also into the provider side of the
18 organisation.

19 PROF MONTGOMERY: And is that a board-level post?

20 MS ANGEL: No.

21 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay.

22 MS ANGEL: No.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: So who did you report to?

24 MS ANGEL: I reported to a number of different people through that time but again

1 mainly it was the Director of Market Development was essentially a
2 commissioning role, a director of commissioning and that was Nigel Maguire.

3 Nigel is also a nurse & was the Board Nurse.

4 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you.

5 MS ANGEL: Who, of course, now is in our CCG but he was market development
6 and that was, that was I guess a posh name for a commissioner. He was
7 primarily commissioning at that stage.

8 PROF MONTGOMERY: There was some assumptions about what you were trying
9 to achieve, doesn't it?

10 MS ANGEL: Yes, and it was about a population based approach to the commission
11 and that's why it was him.

12 PROF MONTGOMERY: And did you stay in that lead nurse role until 2013?

13 MS ANGEL: No. In April 2011 the provider services transferred to the partnership
14 trust and there was plans for me to transfer to with the partnership trust. So I
15 spent a lot of my time in 2010 preparing, you know, the due diligence and the
16 work that had to be done to transfer the provider services and the plan was that
17 I would go with them and, for various reasons, some of them personal but
18 some of them I just preferred to stay in commissioning and I stayed with the
19 PCT in the commissioning at that time. It was then that I was asked to take on
20 the cluster role. So I was then the cluster nurse and that took a couple of
21 months just too sort of firm up the arrangements but at that time Jane
22 Cummings and Sue Page and others wanted me to pick that role up.

23 It might be worth just again in context because Cumbria only had one
24 CCG and one PCT our cluster was slightly different than other clusters.

1 PROF MONTGOMERY: It wasn't really a cluster.

2 MS ANGEL: It wasn't really a cluster in that sense and, you know, it might be
3 misleading to just think about it as a cluster. It was actually a role, it was a
4 board-level role and the board covered the cluster and the PCT and eventually
5 the CCG. So for me I had to just reconcile that in terms of I was a board-level
6 nurse, I had responsibilities within that board-level post and I guess that's what
7 you might want to talk to me about.

8 PROF MONTGOMERY: That's really, really helpful. Can I ask you then about how
9 the PCT, and then moving into the cluster and the CCG, addressed monitoring
10 of clinical quality and what were its systems to try and make sure that it was
11 commissioning was what it wanted to commission?

12 MS ANGEL: Yeah. There were a range of things. I mean generally speaking
13 obviously the PCT was like any other in terms of it would have all the things to
14 do with contracts and quality, and my role as a commissioner prior to taking up
15 the cluster nurse role was leading the quality groups. So I led the quality
16 groups with the Trust so my role then was very much about developing
17 CQUINsequin programs, working with Jackie Holt and others at the time.

18 PROF MONTGOMERY: Was that for the whole of the Trust or just for the --

19 MS ANGEL: That was for the whole of the Trust. The quality group was a sub-
20 group of the contracts group.

21 PROF MONTGOMERY: Right.

22 MS ANGEL: So that was a good role in the sense that it gave me an opportunity to
23 make sure that things about safety, quality, nursing were actually fed into the
24 contract. So an example of that might be Section 11 audits for safeguarding,

1 you know, that was, that was -- I made sure they were in the contracts and
2 there was a contractual agreement with the Trust, things like SUI management,
3 serious incident management and reporting it's a requirement and as we know
4 the Trust breached that requirement but it was actually, and I was influential in
5 making sure it was actually written, some of those things were written properly
6 into the contracts and into the quality agreements. And then more broadly, the
7 PCT serious incident group was one that I attended throughout, even before I
8 became the exec nurse and I was there to report from a PCT-provider trust
9 point of view from that side of the organisation but also to make sure from a,
10 you know, a corporate point of view that a nurse was on that, on that SUI
11 panel.

12 PROF MONTGOMERY: So you were reporting SUIs from the provider arm and
13 thinking about what the consequences were with the whole PCT wide?

14 MS ANGEL: Yeah, yeah. So I guess what I'm saying is I understood it from both
15 kind of perspectives in that sense.

16 PROF MONTGOMERY: And was all the quality monitoring being done through the
17 contract process or was there a separate quality committee?

18 MS ANGEL: No, there was a -- alongside the serious incident meeting there was a
19 safeguarding meeting and I'll come back to safeguarding because that was a
20 primary role for me. And then there was a PCT PROVIDER quality and
21 standards meeting, and with the Trust though there was a quality meeting on a
22 monthly basis with the Trust.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: Can you give us a flavour of how those monthly meetings
24 worked, what sort of paperwork did you have [inaudible]?

1 MS ANGEL: Yeah. Well I have to say for a period of time, partly because it was
2 new and we were leading on the CQUIN (Commissioning for Quality &
3 Innovation) sequin programme and the development of the CQUINsequin and
4 that did major partly because it was, it was from top down in terms of the things
5 that we had to put into the CQUINsequin but it was focussed more on adults
6 and OLDER other people and not on children or the maternity services, which
7 on hindsight might be, you know, something that we could have used that as a
8 quality lever more. But that was the general trend then. I worked with Jackie
9 Holt as the director of nursing who attended along with Kay Gilbey at that
10 meeting and my observation at the time and now is still that it was very, it was
11 very driven by nursing. You know, we were to encourage the medics to come
12 along to that and we had to encourage other Trust members. So it was
13 supposed to be quality across the board and not just a nursing focus.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: What would be on the agendas?

15 MS ANGEL: Well, as I say, the CQUIN sequin programme, things to do with the
16 care stream, so emergency care, things to do with long term conditions, I was
17 talking quite a lot about diabetes services, various, you know, long term
18 condition type things, like rheumatology and those kinds of service. So it did
19 dip down into key areas. Often it had, I had to be very clear with people about
20 it wasn't just about performance, it was about quality and that often the Trust
21 and ourselves, to be fair, you know, could drift into 'why are we not meet A&E's
22 targets', and those kind things, although there was a clear overlap that –

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: And what about signals from complaints or CQC?

24 MS ANGEL: Yeah.

1 PROF MONTGOMERY: Would they go into that group as well or would they go
2 somewhere different?

3 MS ANGEL: There is a separate process for managing complaints but we did bring
4 data to those groups that would give us a sort of wider picture. It's not as
5 sophisticated as it is now. We didn't have the dashboards and all of the things
6 we would have now and I guess that's quite a lot of learning for us I'll say under
7 those in terms of understanding that data. But there was two bits for me that
8 there was the data that we did or didn't have and probed often to get more
9 data, but there was also a bit about what we would call our softer intelligence
10 about what did that mean, you know, what was the experience. And through
11 that period of our, when we were in Gold Command, a lot of my role was
12 asking the Trust, you know, about patient experience. I went along to the
13 newly created panel, I think that's probably in 2012, and I actually took one of
14 our non-execs who was on the board who had quite a difficult experience in the
15 Trust actually and I asked if we could go along to share that experience partly
16 to get a flavour of the committee, but also to just help understand about how,
17 understanding people's stories.

18 PROF MONTGOMERY: Who understand that?

19 MS ANGEL: Sorry?

20 PROF MONTGOMERY: Who were you trying to help understand that?

21 MS ANGEL: The Trust.

22 PROF MONTGOMERY: The Trust.

23 MS ANGEL: It was a this committee is chaired by a non-exec and it was the right
24 idea, it was a huge step on for the trust me in terms of understanding how to

1 get the best out of – how to learn and how to, but it had a way to go.

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: So how had the Trust been getting patient experience fed
3 back before?

4 MS ANGEL: I think that's a question that we were trying to ask. I'm not sure we
5 were getting a lot –

6 PROF MONTGOMERY: So you couldn't really track that?

7 MS ANGEL: – of feedback. Having said that, again in the quality group, you know,
8 they would bring some information but it was quite limited and we ran a couple
9 of workshops with the Trust to try and focus on patient experience at that time
10 and they did take on a lot of that and part of it was the panel.

11 What we also did from my team, I had a safety and quality team and I
12 asked two of my team members to then work with that group in the Trust to
13 help them with – patient experience & quality.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: Would you have expected that to be part of your role or
15 would you have expected the Trust to be doing that for itself?

16 MS ANGEL: My role is wide and varied and, you know, I do whatever is required
17 and at that time it felt like to me they needed some support in understanding
18 how to do good investigations, how to get the best of out once they had done
19 investigations on learning and there was a mutual understanding that they
20 wanted that support. So two of my team members would go along and sit in
21 the group and help support that.

22 PROF MONTGOMERY: So when are we talking about now, which year?

23 MS ANGEL: I would say that would probably be 2011 before the Gold Command
24 but that carried on and sort of developed.

1 PROF MONTGOMERY: After a number of investigation reports had already
2 happened then. So the Fielding Report, for example, was that discussed at
3 that meeting?

4 MS ANGEL: The Fielding Report wasn't discussed at any of those quality meetings
5 at all. The first time we knew about the Fielding Report was September 2011.
6 That report came –

7 PROF MONTGOMERY: Who is 'we'?

8 MS ANGEL: The PCT. It came into the PCT. It came into the chief exec's office. I
9 have the date if you want that date, but it was the middle of September – the
10 middle towards the end of September and we hadn't had sight of that report –
11 we didn't know that that report was available.

12 PROF MONTGOMERY: And did you see action plans at the same time as you saw
13 the report?

14 MS ANGEL: No. We just saw, we just saw the report initially. As I can recall, we
15 did have subsequently action plans. We had numerous action plans from the
16 Trust about that report and other reports, so obviously there had been a
17 number of things prior to us seeing the Fielding Report. But the Fielding
18 Report was –

19 PROF MONTGOMERY: Which other ones were you aware of?

20 MS ANGEL: There was obviously what happened with the CQC, the NMC, all of
21 those reports. So they were all there and available. The Fielding Report
22 wasn't available to us until that September.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: All those other ones were publicly available from
24 somebody else rather than the Trust?

1 MS ANGEL: No, some of them were forwarded by the Trust and I was, you know, I
2 was given them from different sources. So some of them, eventually all of
3 them became available on the action plans through the Gold Command work,
4 but prior to that we did some of those reports.

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: So roughly how many action plans do you think were
6 running around September 2011?

7 MS ANGEL: Oh, gosh, I wouldn't want to put a figure on it.

8 PROF MONTGOMERY: Around the maternity services?

9 MS ANGEL: I know, I would say at least half a dozen that I was aware of.

10 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay.

11 MS ANGEL: Then we asked very specifically from the PCT, and I had conversations
12 myself a number of times, to actually try and see if we could bring them into
13 one place. They really did need coordinating.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: And what was the response?

15 MS ANGEL: I think there was a willingness to do that. I think it was quite
16 challenging it would seem for the Trust to do that. I don't know if there'd been,
17 and this is just my view, but perhaps a tradition of, you know, if an action was
18 given in one place it would stay in that kind of division or that department,
19 whereas this to me was a corporate responsibility big style by then and needed
20 to be, and needed to be brought into one place so everybody could understand
21 what was required.

22 PROF MONTGOMERY: So is that a conversation that you would have had with
23 Jackie Holt at these meetings?

24 MS ANGEL: Yeah. Not at those quality meetings but by then I mean I had lots of

1 individual one-to-ones with Jackie. I walked around the Trust and we had a
2 number of times when we just talked about support to her, what else could be
3 offered. I had a Cumbria wide director of nursing group, we called it the chief
4 nurses group which Jackie sat on, so that was quite a support and we talked
5 about a range of services then. We talked about things that they were worried
6 about, we talked about things that they would need support on. So there was a
7 number of different places where I could have that conversation. But during
8 the Gold Command what Jackie, Jackie was asked to be the incident director,
9 which was quite significant for me and her because it meant that actually that
10 became part of something else which was to me the right thing in terms of
11 raising the bar and raising, escalating events but it did mean that actually she
12 wasn't in her director of nursing role. So that sort of in a way the conversation
13 was slightly different, let's say.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: Did all those half dozen action plans, did they all get swept
15 up into Gold Command or did some of them get lost or did they get pursued
16 separately?

17 MS ANGEL: I believe most of them probably did get swept up. I'm not sure how
18 many versions there might have been or, you know, but remember as well that
19 there was a PMO.

20 PROF MONTGOMERY: A programme management office.

21 MS ANGEL: A programme management office that was, what we expected was the
22 vehicle that would be handling all of that. When we entered into the Gold
23 period, another contextual thing which has no real bearing on this in a way, but
24 we did have another Gold Command at the time that I was the incident

1 manager for in a nursing home which meant that Mike Bewick and [inaudible]
2 leading the Gold and leading the sub-groups so my involvement was mostly at
3 the weekly and sometimes daily calls you know around the UHMBT Gold
4 Command at the beginning.

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: The other Gold Command, the nursing home one.

6 MS ANGEL: Yeah.

7 PROF MONTGOMERY: What triggered that?

8 MS ANGEL: That was a safeguarding incident.

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: And how long did that stay in place for?

10 MS ANGEL: That was almost the same period and I did have a manager on that
11 case, but I was dipping in and out of that and remained the Lead Director
12 throughout.

13 PROF MONTGOMERY: And that was a single nursing home?

14 MS ANGEL: It was a single nursing home but there was some really quite serious
15 and disturbing events at that time that meant that we, we did consider quite
16 strongly closing the home and moving the people.

17 PROF MONTGOMERY: Was it – at the time was it finding out what had happened
18 or finding placements for the clients?

19 MS ANGEL: I think probably a bit of, a bit of both. I think the other thing to say
20 though here is that actually gave me a good opportunity to talk to the two
21 safeguarding boards. I was on both the children and the adults safeguarding
22 board about safeguarding and in my, I suppose, I am perhaps the one that
23 perhaps sees what happened at Morecambe Bay through that lens as well as
24 through seeing serious incidents and a set of things that had gone wrong for

1 those reasons, it felt to me, and I've described it as such at the time and
2 subsequently, that for me it was individual safeguarding issue for individual
3 families, for the babies and for children in a paediatric service, but it was also
4 an institutional safeguarding issue. So I saw it quite like actually what I was
5 doing in the nursing home. So it was quite a good way of just kind of keeping,
6 it was clearly different issues but very similar in terms of safeguarding, so at
7 that time I was asking a lot of questions about was there a safeguarding nurse,
8 were there named doctors in place? And it wasn't all in place. It took, you
9 know, some years to get the real tangible outcomes I was looking for in
10 safeguarding.

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: So if we look at the Gold Command, do you think that the
12 Trust could have got on top of those half a dozen different action plans running
13 different places without Gold Command?

14 MS ANGEL: I think the way I've kind of just written it in my notes was there was a lot
15 of people on the pitch at that time. There was a lot of players. There was a lot
16 of organisations. The Trust were clearly under a huge pressure to get it right
17 but as we started to develop with them one action plan other events happened
18 and we then became aware after the serious incidents that we were aware of,
19 we then became aware of the outpatient issue. We then became aware of
20 other incidents as we were in Gold Command so I think it was very challenging
21 and very difficult.

22 PROF MONTGOMERY: Are you talking about new issues emerging or old ones that
23 you suddenly became aware of?

24 MS ANGEL: I think they were new ones, new ones on top of what was happening.

1 It became very apparent, going back to the Fielding Report, that the Fielding
2 Report, I was shocked at that. It was, it was there in black and white some of
3 the real tensions and issues I had been experiencing with some of the teams
4 and there's disconnect between medicine and nursing and across the sites. So
5 whilst we know all of that now, you know, at the time we were kind of, it was an
6 evolving picture really but I think the Trust could have and should have had one
7 action plan that was comprehensive with the help of what they we had in the
8 PMO. We offered a lot of help ourselves from the PCT but often that was, it
9 was slightly knocked back at times.

10 PROF MONTGOMERY: You talked earlier on about having to probe to get
11 information out. I mean was your experience that they didn't want to share
12 things with you that you thought you should see?

13 MS ANGEL: I don't think it was – apart from perhaps the Fielding Report which
14 again on hindsight there's, you know, lots written about that. I think I didn't get
15 that sense. It was, it was not freely available which signalled to me if it wasn't
16 freely available to me it wasn't going to be freely available inside the
17 organisation either, and it was quite difficult to connect it up. So a bit like the
18 action plans that data would, you know, be in one place and one department
19 not always married up and Jackie did share with me very early on and asked
20 my views about the guru system, which is a system that was beginning to think
21 about early warning signs and share data in quite a different way and obviously
22 that was a good development but it wasn't there early on.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: Did any of those IT systems actually have time to bed
24 down and get up and running because they moved to [inaudible], didn't they?

1 MS ANGEL: They did.

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: Later on.

3 MS ANGEL: I think in the NHS generally we've got, you know, huge IT issues, so I
4 think it would be unfair to perhaps just single that Trust out over any other in
5 general terms, but actually knowing what they knew and the things that they
6 were dealing with, it seemed perfectly reasonable to me to actually pay
7 attention, you know, in a big way to try to get those systems to talk to each
8 other and it was clear that wasn't happening through the out-patient work in
9 particular. Again there was good intent but I'm not sure it came to fruition. I
10 believe it has changed quite a bit now.

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: Tell me a bit more about the other professions that you've
12 described that this was a predominantly nursing exercise, so I'm particularly
13 obviously interested in the maternity and neo-natal care issues. So
14 paediatricians and obstetricians; where were they in that?

15 MS ANGEL: They weren't at the table around the quality group other than the big
16 workshops that we ran, because we did invite them and they came and they
17 came across the organisation. This was in part an attempt to put the QUALITY
18 AT THE CENTRE it was the, it was Hugh Reeve that was * chairing them so
19 they asked specifically for that. Peter Dyer was there as the medical director
20 and there was a joining up on those things, and I wouldn't want you to have an
21 impression that the relationships were poor in terms of, you know, and laterally
22 Mike Bewick and myself and the nursing - * BY THIS STAGE THE LOCALITY
23 GP'S WERE BEGINNING TO CHAIR QUALITY GROUPS.

24 PROF MONTGOMERY: Just to be clear, which relationships? Because you told us

1 earlier that relationships between the professional groups and the Trust were
2 identified as being poor in the Fielding Report.

3 MS ANGEL: Yeah, yeah. The nurse director, medical director in the Trust with the –
4 it wasn't, it wasn't the CCG, it was the CCG in shadow form at the time.
5 Hughie was the lead for South Cumbria and those relationships were good in
6 the sense of there was good representation from the Trust to think about
7 quality, to think about the quality accounts, to make sure that they were sort of
8 looking at some of the quality issues. But that was – that was in a workshop;
9 that was in that way of working. I don't think it was true of relationships in
10 particular departments in the organisation. (the Trust.)

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: So in 2011 you get to see the Fielding Report, you've
12 identified about half a dozen different action plans. They're pulled together
13 through Gold Command and you get a grip on things. What information have
14 you got that tells that services are actually safer now as opposed to people
15 implementing the action plans?

16 MS ANGEL: Well, throughout this obviously we were dependent on the regulators to
17 give us some of that assurance, not all of that, we had a role in at that time the
18 PCT to get our own assurance and, as I say, we did some of that through the
19 quality groups and through the contracting process. I think we were given
20 some assurances when the CQC went back in. We were given assurances by
21 bringing the Trust in the sub-groups from Gold, so the paediatric, maternity and
22 paediatric sub-group, the out-patients sub-group. I was seeking it through the
23 safeguarding route as well, which isn't as documented but actually it was really
24 quite important. We had a poor CQC visit into the children's services in North

1 Lancashire and then a subsequent one in Cumbria and they were, Cumbria
2 was deemed inadequate at that time. So I was really quite keen to have a peer
3 review process and chaired a peer review group. So a team of some of my
4 staff, some of the safeguarding staff at the local authority did a peer review
5 visit. So there was sort of multiple ways of trying to seek that assurance.

6 PROF MONTGOMERY: To look at what? What did that look at, that period of your
7 visit?

8 MS ANGEL: That looked primarily at safeguarding. It looked at safeguarding
9 practice and it would speak to in maternity in particular to see if the named
10 professional individuals, there has to be a named safeguarding.

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: And is there an action plan out of that?

12 MS ANGEL: Yes, yes.

13 PROF MONTGOMERY: Has that been run separately from any other action plans
14 or have you planned a way of consolidating it?

15 MS ANGEL: I think now a lot of these things are in place. During that period too my
16 role was, as the cluster nurse was I was there to make sure that the transition
17 period was carried out appropriately. I was also there to coach the CCG and
18 the CCG nurse into ways of working and in a way, it might sound bit sort of
19 crude to say this, but the case study of Morecambe Bay it couldn't have been a
20 better one in terms of learning what to do in a new CCG and making sure that
21 the right systems were in place.

22 PROF MONTGOMERY: You have had a quality hand over system although it would
23 have been slightly odd here because you would have been handing over to
24 yourselves. What did it say about the maternity services and their quality?

1 MS ANGEL: Do you mean from, in my new role?

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: The documents you had to produce as the PCT moving
3 over into the new one.

4 MS ANGEL: Yeah. There was two documents which I don't know if you have, but
5 one was a corporate hand over document which covered everything from
6 finance to estates to quality, but there was a quality hand over document which
7 was myself and Mike Bewick's responsibility and that document outlines our
8 concerns and our continuing concerns about Morecambe Bay. This wasn't
9 something that just stopped when we handed over and in the –

10 PROF MONTGOMERY: Had it got better?

11 MS ANGEL: I think there had been improvements. Absolutely without a doubt there
12 had been some improvements. It was not a place that I would have liked it to
13 be at at that stage but I was then appointed to the area team role in NHS
14 England, so Cumbria is still very much in my remit and I have to keep one foot
15 very firmly in Cumbria because whilst I know this is about Morecambe Bay
16 Trust that actually it's a very challenged health community and we are dealing
17 with other trusts that have huge difficulties. The finances were difficult, the
18 range of ~~quotations~~. So our very first QSG on 1 March – I won't forget it – in
19 the new area team that Morecambe Bay issues, alongside others, with the
20 hand over documents right across the patch were presented and the new team
21 again were quite shocked that there was still so much to do and recognised the
22 progress but immediately we called a quality surveillance group on 5th April,
23 which was a Cumbria wide one, and the intention was to have a Cumbria wide
24 quality surveillance group. In fact, what's happened in practice there's been a

1 number of -organisation specific meetings there's been a care review in the
2 north. There's been risk summits. There's been recently for this Trust another
3 quality summit which I attended with CQC. So it's absolutely about not taking
4 our eye off the ball. Tomorrow we have a quality surveillance group with North
5 Lancs AT, and North Lancs AT lead that process now with us very much
6 involved. If I could take the opportunity to say that the quality surveillance
7 groups at this stage –

8 PROF MONTGOMERY: I was just going to ask a question, which is probably the
9 same one and it will be my last one, which is: why should we be more confident
10 in the quality surveillance group system in getting to the bottom of sorting this
11 than we would be able with the things you've just described?

12 MS ANGEL: I think for a number of reasons. One, that there's been huge learning
13 across the NHS in all this [inaudible] and post -Francis for me post and
14 currently what's happening with this organisation. I have actually listed here
15 two pages here of learning for me about taking a very, very different approach.
16 It's the first time I've seen in the room in an open and transparent way
17 regulators and commissioners and what we've done in Cumbria which we
18 don't, we haven't used so much in the North East because we haven't had
19 cause to although we have had two Trusts actually come in, we have invited
20 the Trusts in to talk to us about issues and problems and allow them to tell their
21 story so that gives us assurance rather than I think what was happening back
22 prior to the Gold and in the early years of my work we were always given
23 reassurance and we were given lots of documents and lots of, you know, we
24 were doing all sorts of really good things that actually that wasn't the same as

1 assurance and, you know, for me I've, I've got quite terror [inaudible] like with
2 some very probing questions when I visit now and I have been down to, you
3 know, Furness quite a number of times just in the last year. The triangulation of
4 information, soft & hard intelligence is improved. There is a greater will to share
5 and in a timely way at very senior level.

6 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you.

7 DR KIRKUP: Thanks. Stewart?

8 PROF FORSYTH: Thank you.

9 MS ANGEL: Do you mind if I take my jacket off?

10 PROF FORSYTH: Yes, yes.

11 DR KIRKUP: Of course.

12 PROF FORSYTH: Of course. Are you okay?

13 MS ANGEL: Yeah.

14 PROF FORSYTH: You mentioned coming out of the Gold Command work that the
15 paediatric sub-group had given considerable assurance around paediatric
16 services. What had happened to give that assurance? What were the sort of
17 key factors?

18 MS ANGEL: I think that what they were able to do, and I wasn't part of the group,
19 that group partly because I was on the nursing home issues and I think, you
20 know, it was seen that [inaudible] that with the organisation but I kept very
21 close to it obviously and had weekly updates in our directors' meeting in the
22 PCT. I think what they managed to do was get down to a level of detail that
23 perhaps hadn't been there before. I think they had the benefit then of expert
24 reports from a number of sources. I think there was, and this is my words

1 really, my view, but I think there was a level of honesty maybe and a level of
2 understanding of what the problem really was, or problems, and that was
3 where again some of the bringing action plans together, really getting down to
4 who was really accountable for some of those things. I think accountability was
5 something that we talked a lot about in the PCT and, you know, when you,
6 when you're working with a big trust people from PCT particularly but others as
7 well, go into the Trust on a number of different fronts. I think that was a
8 focussed piece of work that actually really got some, some discussions going.

9 What I think it probably did as well was draw on the ANDY MITCHELL
10 ~~mutual~~ report which was the earlier review of children's services in Cumbria
11 and again on reflection and on hindsight that that report didn't really major on
12 maternity services and what the group? [inaudible] was able to do was join up
13 some of the paediatric work with what was required for maternity.

14 PROF FORSYTH: Why didn't that happen earlier? Why did you have to wait for
15 that insight into children's services with the Gold Command? There were so
16 many systems already in play, why did you not pick all this up at an earlier
17 stage, looking at it again from a quality perspective?

18 MS ANGEL: I'm not sure I know the answer to that, to be honest. I think, rightly or
19 wrongly, and clearly with things that went, I think that's probably, you know,
20 been a real omission but I think there was a view, and it wasn't, I don't think it
21 was just in this part of the world, that maternity services in particular, perhaps
22 not, you know, obs and gynae and those sort of services but I think maternity in
23 its pure sense would be seen as a well woman's service. It didn't feature on
24 anybody's radar really. We weren't getting any indications from the GPs or

1 anybody that there was any concerns other than clearly once we started to get
2 the incidents. What we knew subsequently there was no reporting so had we
3 known some of that then we would have been able to establish facts quicker, I
4 believe.

5 As you are probably well aware, you know, John Ashton commissioned
6 a number of reports, perinatal reports on reports to look at, you know, what
7 would then inform some of the current commissioning work and there's been a
8 number of ways of bringing key people together across the organisation and
9 commissioners, including ourselves latterly in the area team, on the two areas
10 teams to develop, you know, a new way of providing the services. But I think
11 it's fair to say that, you know, as a commissioner, you know, and I was a nurse,
12 a professional nurse in my cluster role I wasn't seen as a commissioner as
13 such although part of a commission organisation that we would expect and I
14 would expect as a nurse that, you know, staff adhere to the code; that they
15 have professional guidance and guidelines to work to and that was what we
16 expected to be happening in all the services. Clearly we shouldn't make some
17 of those assumptions, you know. Sometimes I think we need to be perhaps
18 more all encompassing in our commissioning role. This specialist
19 commissioning role that we have now in terms of commissioning networks and
20 very specialist services is an overlay as well, so it's about understanding for me
21 the complexity of that and making sure all that knits together.

22 PROF FORSYTH: I notice that you were involved in a look at maternity services in
23 2013, is that right, for the NHS England visit?

24 MS ANGEL: I did a number of visits.

1 PROF FORSYTH: With Neill Tomlin.

2 MS ANGEL: Yes, yes, I did. Teresa Fenech, who is at the regional office, myself
3 and Neill Tomlin visited the maternity services.

4 PROF FORSYTH: So what was the driver for that visit?

5 MS ANGEL: Well that was, that's part of, you know, I guess our assurance and it
6 was to offer support again to the departments, remembering that one part of
7 this was ? [inaudible] when the Trust it went into recovery actually I was much
8 more actively hands on involved in that and, you know, things escalated more
9 than once in terms of staffing levels, particularly maternity staff and midwives in
10 the SCABU and I have been down a few times talking to the staff at SCABU
11 and seeing the new arrangements but that visit was almost bringing somebody
12 else in just to give us that added assurance.

13 PROF FORSYTH: Did it give assurance?

14 MS ANGEL: It did give us a bit of assurance. I don't think I was entirely satisfied. I
15 think we still saw practice that was poor. We found environments that were
16 poor. I think it's, you know, this has all been compounded as well by the
17 environment and I can tell you about a visit I made specifically before that. But
18 that visit was about our assurance and that's the sort of thing we would take
19 back down to the quality care surveillance group to say we have done that. It
20 was -

21 PROF FORSYTH: So what has happened to it since then?

22 MS ANGEL: Well, I was just going to say that, but actually that visit, and this is just
23 being quite honest and open about this, that when we visited the Trust that
24 time, the Trusts were quite uneasy about us doing that visit, and part of that

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24

had a number of things to do that staff have to be really vigilant on.

PROF MONTGOMERY: Can I push a bit on that because that doesn't come across to me from the report?

MS ANGEL: Right.

PROF MONTGOMERY: Which doesn't feel very different from the Fielding Report in 2010. So it would be interesting to know what, what the improvements were?

MS ANGEL: Yeah. Well, I mean obviously we were going to look at some of the same things because that's what our, you know, overall our concern was and that was us probing, as I said, you know, in asking those questions again. Because we, because of the of the context of our visit what was said to the Trust was they asked us to do that. Due to the anxiety of the trust of us visiting Teresa and I took the decision to feed the report in for the Trust at ward/matron level. Jackie Holt, Jack Daniels rather rang me on that occasion to see why wasn't this visit known in the Trust and we had a conversation about why we were we're going, you know, and I've been and I would be going again. So that, that report was actually given to Sasha and to Sheila Lloyd at the time to say 'this is for you now to actually put this against what we've been doing and validate some of that'. Myself and Carole Pontelli Lancs AT We went back and we've been back since to talk to Sue Smith about the report that, you know, we still think that there's room for improvement. And even in the best of Trusts I would say some of my Trusts in the North East have particular standards and I would always, you know, talk to them about improvements. * Please also see emails re a visit in July 2013 when myself, Carole Pontelli & Emma Nirez

1 was a lack of communication. It was that we'd asked to go and in all the trusts
2 that I've got, including Morecambe Bay, on the whole I have had an open, I've
3 an open door policy * this usually means I can go when I like but in reality I
4 nearly always make an appointment. which is, you know, how I like to work and
5 the directors of nursing generally speaking are like that and Jackie was no
6 expectation. So I had, I had assumed, I suppose, that that would be okay and
7 then in actual fact, you know, I have a role to do but I would always go through
8 the right people in that connection. There was a bit of a disconnect in that visit.

9 So they were, they were felt they were little caught a little bit on the hop.
10 Actually that wasn't a bad thing because it meant we saw it as it was and we
11 did point out to them a number of things around infection, prevention, the
12 environment. We particularly said that RLI, you know, there was issues of
13 infection prevention depravation and that kind of thing that needed to be put
14 right ASAP. We had an opportunity that day to then go and visit Furness and I
15 spent a fair bit of time talking to the staff on that occasion, seeing quite a lot of
16 improvements, some of the, again that environment had improved dramatically
17 for me having visited the year before and 2011 and I found it really — just on a
18 very personal level but I had my children in Southampton and it was a very
19 bright, open, lovely place to have babies, but I also worked at the health
20 authority there and had a role in maternity services assurance and setting up
21 Forums ~~phases~~ for engaging women in their care and that was, you know,
22 partly Mike and partly [inaudible]. I now have the benefit of seeing all the units
23 in the North East and, you know, by comparison that Furness was poor. So I
24 did see, I did see a number of improvements but, as the report says, they ~~you~~

1 visited the trust. This was one of our benchmarks for improvements between
2 visits (Already submitted).

3 PROF FORSYTH: Did you speak with the medical staff; obstetricians,
4 paediatricians?

5 MS ANGEL: Yes, we did. [inaudible] was there and [inaudible] was there I think
6 there was, I can't remember who else was there but we met Patrick and we
7 talked about safeguarding but definitely Owen-Eoin was there that day.

8 PROF FORSYTH: And did they, how did they view how things were going at this
9 particular time? Did they feel things were moving in the right direction?

10 MS ANGEL: They felt they were moving in the right direction but they were under
11 huge pressure. There was a lot of staff issues and the staffing numbers.

12 PROF FORSYTH: Staffing issues have been there since about 2004. I mean I just
13 wonder, you know, is this a matter that's going to get resolved or how many
14 were refused inspection or regulation, et cetera. You don't seem to have
15 overcome that particular issue yet.

16 MS ANGEL: Well, if I could just talk about what's happening now for a moment. I
17 know that's not your prime concern but actually some of those questions are
18 still the same for me.

19 PROF FORSYTH: Mm-hmm.

20 MS ANGEL: You know, CQC have been in and I think they've found, you know,
21 much more improvement in the maternity sectors than other areas that there's
22 been concerns about.

23 PROF FORSYTH: Did the Commissioners, for example, have a vision of a
24 sustainable model that they're working towards?

1 MS ANGEL: I think that that's become much more apparent in the last few months.

2 I don't sit on the Better Care Together group. It's Mike Prentice who is the
3 medical director in the area team, but I'm kept close to it and I think what I've
4 seen is much more buy in to either consider options certainly in this last year or
5 so and understanding that geography is one consideration but quality has to be
6 the absolute paramount consideration in whatever make up the services are in
7 the future and, you know, they he won't suddenly have a shiny new service,
8 that those things that we find and those things that we talked about and still
9 talk about with them are still things they have to be working at all the time.

10 But staffing isn't solved, it's a insignificant problem in Cumbria. It's a
11 huge work force issue right across Cumbria and the Trust have worked solidly
12 to try and get more midwives. For example, we had that escalation around
13 SCABU and, you know, I've spent a lot of time myself with others there trying to
14 just resource nurses from elsewhere. I think what I would say though is that
15 you're right, you know, that staffing is always an issue wherever you are in a
16 Trust. It's the Trust responsibility from a commissioning point of view. It's a
17 Trust responsibility to find the staff, not for the commission although we helped.

18 PROF FORSYTH: So there's funding there for the staff so you're commissioning
19 sufficient funds for staffing?

20 MS ANGEL: I think that we are. I think the CCG are, you know, clearly have a finite
21 amount of resources. They back in, you know, those earlier years and still
22 there is the issue that those resources have to be spread out for primary care
23 and for North Cumbria and everywhere else. And in developing services for
24 this patch it feels really important to me that we pay attention to primary care

1 who felt the poor relation because more resources were going to Morecambe
2 Bay and more resources did go in from ourselves and from other organisations.
3 Whether that's enough or not is something that can be debated always and, in
4 my experience, you know, providers are always asking for more resources but I
5 think the issue was, for me wasn't as much about resources but actually getting
6 the right staff in and making sure that that was resourced and I believe they †
7 have just got the resources for 16 new midwives for the community because it
8 feels to me that this isn't just about the Trust, it's about the community and a lot
9 of the work that we need to learn from.

10 PROF FORSYTH: It's about midwifery services.

11 MS ANGEL: Midwifery, absolutely, yeah.

12 PROF FORSYTH: Because the community midwives, are they part of which Trust
13 are they then?

14 MS ANGEL: They are part the Trust.

15 PROF FORSYTH: They are part of triangular? (UHMBT) trust.

16 MS ANGEL: But they were, in my view, just in economic terms at least, and in the
17 attention that's been paid subsequent to the incidents, the concentration has
18 been in the Trust in the acute services and in the building whereas I think there
19 needs to be a focus on community services. So my conversation with the CCG
20 in particular, and they've now got a Director of Children's Services who covers
21 maternity, and my conversations with her and with that team is 'you've got to
22 concentrate on the whole of the midwifery pathway'.

23 PROF FORSYTH: Okay. Thank you.

24 DR KIRKUP: Just a couple of points I want to be absolutely clear about in relation to

1 the Fielding review. When were you first aware that the Fielding review was
2 being commissioned?

3 MS ANGEL: We got the report, as I say, in that September but I think —

4 DR KIRKUP: You hadn't heard anything of it before you got the report?

5 MS ANGEL: There was, there was some noises that There was a report. I wouldn't
6 be able to put a time on that, maybe that summer or late summer, you know,
7 there was a report that we should have seen.

8 DR KIRKUP: That would have been the summer of 2010?

9 MS ANGEL: No, '11. '11 before the Gold.

10 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Because the report itself was given to the Trust in final version
11 in August of 2010.

12 MS ANGEL: I know.

13 DR KIRKUP: Okay. And you hadn't, between August of 2010 and 2011 you hadn't
14 heard anything of it?

15 MS ANGEL: No, no, no.

16 DR KIRKUP: Did you have any conversations with anybody in the Trust about why
17 that might have been?

18 MS ANGEL: I did talk to Jackie and others and clearly we had meetings with the
19 Trust we had a number of discussions about why that might be. I think there
20 was a feeling at the top of the organisation that it was their business and, you
21 know, in many ways, you know, I don't ask every Trust about every review that
22 they do, that they have quite within their rights to do reviews. But obviously this
23 was highly significant and we would have expected that to be shared with us.

24 DR KIRKUP: Yes, yes. Did you have any conversations with Jackie Holt about what

1 had been happening during that year within the Trust in response to the
2 Fielding Report?

3 MS ANGEL: Yes, many occasions, many discussions with Jackie. One thing I
4 would say is that Jackie's name featured highly in all the actions nearly and
5 that is not just doable for one person. I think that it felt like it was again
6 perhaps seen as a nurse led action not for the whole of the Fielding because
7 there was some, there was clearly things for other people, but that kind of little
8 bit of a disconnect in there in terms of the rest of the responsibilities.

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: So when you saw the action plan eventually did you
10 recognise the actions that Jackie had been doing in between –

11 MS ANGEL: Yes.

12 PROF MONTGOMERY: – or did it fall back on a new plan?

13 MS ANGEL: No, I think she was very much on trying to make a difference with
14 some of those actions.

15 PROF MONTGOMERY: But she didn't relate in any conversations to the fact there
16 was a report?

17 MS ANGEL: Not to that report particularly,, but then remember there was a lot of
18 reports so for me in actual fact even though it was highly important what all
19 those reports said, the bottom line for me was always about the key things I
20 asked when I go into any Trust is, you know: 'What are the good things that
21 have happened? Are you proud of the things you want to share with me that
22 you've done in terms of improvement?' And particularly with Jackie because
23 clearly there was a big improvement piece of work to be done, but then, 'What
24 are your concerns and what are the things that you're worried about? What

1 keeps you awake at night?' And if they tell me that there's nothing that keeps
2 them awake at night, no, I don't believe that. And Jackie was very open with
3 me and some of it was just in terms of giving her a lot of support of what she
4 needed to do, but it was clear to me that, as I say, it couldn't be a single person
5 task and –

6 PROF MONTGOMERY: Right. Are you saying that your view was that she wasn't
7 getting the support that she needed to implement the recommendations?

8 MS ANGEL: I think at times that probably was true.

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: And where would you think that she would have been
10 looking for that support from?

11 MS ANGEL: I think there's a number of ways of sort of answering that. One is that,
12 as I say, in any action plan it surely should be a corporate Trust wide board
13 responsibility in actual fact. You know, the whole board; the non-execs and the
14 chair and the execs. And it may be that I have a particular view because
15 obviously my conversations were mainly with Jackie, not exclusively by any
16 means and I don't want you to think that I didn't talk to anybody else in the
17 Trust, that's not at all the case. But obviously my link with her being the nurse
18 was with her as the nurse and she was focusing on, you know, developing a
19 nursing strategy which she did a nursing and midwifery strategy. I was at the
20 launch day, and that was probably maybe 2008/9, and her focus really was
21 around some of the work at that time. It was the HARM FREE Half-Way Care
22 and the safety Thermometer ~~of the Monitor~~ type work that we are all familiar
23 with from a nursing point of view. Maternity did not feature as highly.

24 PROF MONTGOMERY: Yeah.

1 MS ANGEL: But it didn't, the strategy – so the strategy was running this way so, you
2 know, lots of things that came out of the strategy in fact had some actions to do
3 her own improvement plan that she had reported to the board, and then
4 obviously from the investigations and everything else, all the action plans that
5 came out in subsequent reports. So I guess what I'm saying is that was quite
6 big. And then she was taken~~took~~ out, she was on the incident director and
7 there was support put in behind that for nursing but it felt like perhaps that was,
8 you know, a bit of a bubble.

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: Yeah. You're talking about slightly developmental things
10 here, but most of what's in the Fielding report, not all of it; most of it is about
11 doing some fairly basic things properly.

12 MS ANGEL: Yes, it is.

13 DR KIRKUP: And did you get the impression that that was being taken forward?

14 MS ANGEL: I think it was being taken forward. I think it was being taken seriously.
15 I went down again on a couple of occasions to discuss?~~make~~ the quality?
16 [inaudible] account and Sasha wanted to know, you know, exactly what we
17 were doing about, you know, each of the incidents and all of the things that had
18 gone on, the governance. But I think maybe and I think, I have no real
19 evidence of this really, this is my impression, was that some of that was very
20 much about that maternity department and again it needed support that
21 department and it needed to connect up, you know, both from the
22 professionals in the department. So there was a, I don't know what they called
23 it, I think it was a near misses kind of meeting on a weekly basis looking at any
24 incidents, which is good practice, that's what should be happening but not the

1 whole team were at that. So that was the sort of thing that I would go back and
2 I would say to exact Jackie: 'Look, absolutely, you must get attention to some
3 of these things'.

4 DR KIRKUP: And I wanted to ask you specifically about this, because there's a bit
5 of a theme in the Fielding Report about lack of multi-disciplinary working.

6 MS ANGEL: Yeah.

7 DR KIRKUP: Different professional groups not trusting each other, not relating well
8 to each other. You can't cure those problems from a single professional
9 background, can you?

10 MS ANGEL: No.

11 DR KIRKUP: Where are the medical team in this? Where's the medical director? Is
12 he involved?

13 MS ANGEL: Well that's my question really. I think there was –

14 DR KIRKUP: No, that's my question.

15 MS ANGEL: They were not. No, but I think I was questioning that at the time. A
16 lack of prescence & joined up approach.

17 DR KIRKUP: Okay.

18 MS ANGEL: That for me.

19 DR KIRKUP: The answer you got was?

20 MS ANGEL: The answer I got was that the medical director was very much in the
21 room. He was with that conversation. He understood that. It doesn't just take
22 the medical director, it's the medical staff, isn't it, and there was a disconnect
23 for me between the sites, there was a disconnect in the department itself in
24 terms of, you know, who was owning those issues, who was leading. For me

1 there was a leadership problem and some of that, you know, from my opinion
2 is it's still just not firm enough. It's getting there. It's not just firm enough and
3 there was some professional issues. You know I talked to Jackie often about
4 the NMC type issue and they were nursing and midwifery issues, but you would
5 expect other in as much as medical director needs, you know HR, it's other
6 parts of the system to support that work and whether it just wasn't possible to
7 really focus it all I'm not sure, you know, about the answer to that, but we
8 certainly had some of those conversations.

9 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Now, there's some fairly significant concerns I would have
10 thought about the improvement programme in response to the Fielding report
11 in the Trust there. Who did you report those back to?

12 MS ANGEL: Back in to the PCT. We had, you know, as I say, we throughout threw
13 out the Gold and in any case we met on a weekly basis. We took a lot of that
14 back into the serious incident committee. I think we had a pretty robust system
15 actually, which I take some responsibility for. We did feel that we had a good
16 committee there. One of the things that, and I guess the families are here as
17 well, one of the things for me, and again one of the things on my long list of
18 learning things is that for us in the PCT we would get things almost, certainly
19 second-hand but often, third, fourth hand.

20 DR KIRKUP: Yeah, sure.

21 MS ANGEL: That was true of all the reports, it was also true of the work of SHA, the
22 MSLA NSA. For me there was a disconnect between my role. I was never
23 actually involved in some of those discussions because the MSLA NSA and the
24 SHA, you know, had a, they had a responsibility for that.

1 DR KIRKUP: Yeah. Did you report your concerns to the SHA?

2 MS ANGEL: I did, yes. I mean that was again Angela Brown in particular, you
3 know, I worked very closely with her throughout all of this process.

4 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Thank you. Does anybody want to ask a follow up? Is there
5 anything you would like to say to us?

6 MS ANGEL: I think I was just going to say perhaps if we're to round off as well is
7 that for me when we saw incidents in the PCT, this is a horrible thing to say but
8 it is true, we get them as a number, so we get them as a case, as an
9 investigation, as a complaint and what I tried to do now, and what actually we
10 did do in the PCT, but there was some difficulty because people felt that it was
11 confidentiality that, and to understand the case itself, the person behind that,
12 the people behind that and that's quite difficult in a distant organisation.

13 DR KIRKUP: Yeah.

14 MS ANGEL: So I think we've learned hugely from that and I certainly make it my
15 business to ~~kind of~~ know the whole story and we run a number of learning
16 events actually and hopefully concluding your work as well that will be taking
17 that approach. [inaudible].

18 DR KIRKUP: Yeah. Okay. Thank you. Thanks for coming. That's the end of the
19 interview.

20 MS ANGEL: Thank you.

21 [Interview Concluded]

THE MORECAMBE BAY INVESTIGATION

Thursday 11 September 2014

Held at:
Park Hotel,
East Cliff,
Preston.

Before:

Mr. Julian Brookes - Expert Adviser on Governance (in the Chair)
Dr Catherine Calderwood - Expert Adviser on Obstetrics
Ms. Jacqui Featherstone - Expert Adviser on Midwifery
Professor Jonathan Montgomery - Expert Adviser on Ethics
Professor Stewart Forsyth - Expert Adviser on Paediatrics

MUHAMMAD ASGHAR

Transcript from the Stenographic notes of Ubiquis,
Clifford's Inn, Fetter Lane, London. EC4A 1LD.

1

2 MR BROOKES: Good afternoon. Okay. Thank
3 you and welcome. I know you have had a
4 difficult journey so thank you very much
5 for making yourself available.

6 The Chairman, Bill Kirkup,
7 unfortunately is not able to be here
8 today, so I am going to be chairing this
9 process. We just -- it is very important
10 part of the review. It provides us with a
11 crucial insight into what is actually
12 happening and gives us an opportunity to
13 check our understanding from the evidence
14 that we have been provided.

15 The second half, I will give you an
16 opportunity to introduce yourself, but
17 first of all if we can in to us the Panel.

18 DR CALDERWOOD: I am Catherine Calderwood.
19 I am the obstetrician in Edinburgh and I
20 am also a medical adviser for Scottish
21 Government.

22 PROF FORSYTH: Good afternoon. I am
23 Stewart Forsyth. I am a paediatrician from
24 Dundee in Scotland and a Medical Director
25 in Tayside.

1 MR BROOKES: I am Julian Brookes. I am on
2 the Panel looking at clinical governance
3 and previously Head of Clinical Quality at
4 the Department of Health and currently
5 Deputy Director of Operations at NHS
6 England.

7 PROF MONTGOMERY: I am Jonathan
8 Montgomery and I am Professor of
9 Healthcare Law at University College
10 London, and Chair of the Health Research
11 Authority. I have the ethic's brief on
12 the Panel. I have previously chaired NHS
13 Trusts, PCTs and SHAs.

14 MS FEATHERSTONE: I am Jacqui Featherstone
15 I am Head of Midwifery and Head of Nursing
16 for Women Health at an Acute Trust in
17 Essex.

18 MR BROOKES: So, you are?

19 DR ASGHAR: I am Muhammad Asghar. I am a
20 Consultant Paediatrician in
21 Barrow-in-Furness and the Furness General
22 Hospital. For the last about nine years.

23 MR BROOKES: Thank you. Just to explain,
24 as I said, there will be a series of
25 questions. The microphones are here to

1 record the proceedings today so that we
2 can take a record of the discussions.

3 These sessions are open to the family
4 but, as you will have gathered, there are
5 no family members here today. One of the
6 reasons for making a record is to allow
7 the families at a late stage to hear what
8 or to see what has happened in a
9 supervised way.

10 Part of the supervision is because
11 one of the crucial elements of this is
12 that it this is a small part of the
13 overall evidence we are collecting for the
14 review and it is really important for us
15 that nothing is taken out of the context
16 and that, therefore, what happens in here
17 is kept confidential until we have had an
18 opportunity to assess all the evidence
19 that comes in and provide that as part of
20 the result.

21 Part of that is, therefore, is as we
22 have asked everybody to give us electronic
23 equipment so that there is no opportunity
24 for alternative recording of this.
25 Therefore, that is the way in the

1 methodology in which we want to work.

2 In some cases, as I think in this
3 case, there will be some specific
4 discussions about cases and in those cases
5 if there had been family members, they
6 would have been asked to leave because of
7 confidentiality issues.

8 Without further ado, there is no
9 expectation that there will be a fire
10 alarm et cetera today, if there is we will
11 take either take guidance and follow it
12 through.

13 We will start with Stewart and
14 Catherine who will lead off with the
15 questions.

16 PROF FORSYTH: You said that you came
17 to Furness General nine years ago. Can
18 you very briefly tell me where you have
19 worked previously?

20 DR ASGHAR: I started in Furness General
21 Hospital in 2005, in April 2005, as a
22 locum consultant. Then I got substantive
23 post in January 2006. Before that I
24 worked in Canterbury, for about 18 months
25 and before that I was in Northern Ireland.

1 PROF FORSYTH: What level was that
2 at?

3 DR ASGHAR: In Canterbury I was staff
4 grade paediatrician and this was my first
5 consultant appointment in 2005. In
6 Canterbury I have been also doing a locum
7 consultant work and in Northern Ireland
8 when I was also. I worked there for from
9 1995 to 2003 and until I moved to
10 Canterbury and I used to work for
11 part-time as locum Consultant
12 Paediatrician, as a staff grade
13 paediatrician as well.

14 PROF FORSYTH: So when you started in
15 Furness, what was your job description or
16 your job plan? What were your various
17 clinical commitments?

18 DR ASGHAR: Well, when I started here, I
19 was told that I will be doing general
20 paediatrics and covering neonates as well.
21 The neo-natal unit was level two at that
22 time, now it is level one.

23 PROF FORSYTH: When did it change
24 from level two to level one?

25 DR ASGHAR: I think it was about, roughly,

1 I would say about four years ago
2 because -- in four or five years ago
3 because these -- I -- I do not know. I
4 think, it was Dr Anthony Emmerson or
5 somebody from Burnley or this neonatal
6 network in Burnley and that area.
7 There were a lot of discussions going
8 on and we used to look after, say,
9 everybody who was born to be ventilated
10 for about 48 hours maximum and then
11 transferred them out AFTER to stabilization --
12 so level two unit also considers
13 stabilization and then transferred the
14 babies out to wherever that was COT available
15 like in Manchester or, depending on the
16 condition, Liverpool or Alder Hey.
17 Now, at the moment, there were
18 people -- only over 32 weeks are kept so
19 even those who are C-Pap or -- they are
20 also need to be transferred out.
21 PROF FORSYTH: Right, okay. So we
22 can maybe come back to that in a moment.
23 Just again describe your clinical
24 commitments. Are you still doing a
25 general paediatrics and neonatology.

1 DR ASGHAR: Yes, general paediatrics and
2 neonatal. At the start I was also -- I
3 was appointed as a generic paediatrician,
4 basically, even though I did not have much
5 experience in community paediatrician so
6 my job description at that time, at the
7 time of the interview, I was told that I
8 will be doing general paediatrics neonatal
9 and some bit of community. It was in the
10 advisory -- it is 20 percent of community.
11 I did a little bit of community,
12 probably that is why they accepted, but at
13 the interview I was told that I will be
14 trained to work as a community
15 paediatrician -- work as a general generic
16 paediatrician. But to cut a long story
17 short there were a lot of failures.
18 For example, you talk of the "job
19 plan". I never had a job plan for five
20 years. In job from 2005 to 2010. My
21 first job plan was first discussed in
22 2010, in August 2010. So that was only
23 one thing.
24 The other thing is that I was told I
25 should be doing two clinics, general

1 paediatric and two community – I mean,
2 community paediatrics. I didn't have any
3 training in community paediatrician – in
4 community paediatrics. Not much. I had
5 never seen autism and I had never seen
6 ADHD and all that stuff.

7 I thought at the start that what they
8 are talking about is like developmental
9 paediatrics, cerebral palsy or genetic
10 condition that I will be looking after.
11 We see that in general paediatrics as
12 well. But gradually I realized that there
13 are problems at community paediatrician,
14 the lack of staffing and nobody is coming
15 to do the community paediatricians and so
16 they are pushing me more and more to do
17 behaviour problems and ADHD which I was
18 never.

19 In one of the senior be meetings with
20 Dr Paul Gibson and David Stacey who were
21 the clinical directors at that time, I
22 showed them GMC look booklet. "Look, you
23 are asking me to do to work beyond my
24 competence and that is not right."

25 So that was the start of my job.

1 PROF FORSYTH: Right and so was your
2 job plan subsequently changed?

3 DR ASGHAR: Well, gradually. To cut the
4 long story short, I think, there were
5 problems with community paediatrician and
6 generic paediatricians doing work which
7 they did not work very well and other
8 paediatrician was also appointed alongside
9 me as a generic paediatrician. He never
10 did any community paediatrics. He totally
11 refused that. Said "I am not going to do
12 community because I don't have
13 experience."

14 In October -- in October, I think, in
15 October 2010 they -- 2011 I think. In
16 October 2011 probably, the PCT at that
17 time, withdrew the funding for generic
18 paediatrician for -- because -- we, two of
19 the paediatricians, we used to be get
20 probably funds from Trust as well as some
21 bit from PCT for doing community but they
22 withdrew that funding and they said:

23 "No, we want to employ our own
24 community paediatrics".

25 So that community brought my job came

1 to an end, in mid-2011. So from then
2 onwards I was also doing general
3 paediatrics and neonates.
4 PROF FORSYTH: In terms of you
5 continuing training and maintaining your
6 skills, what continuing professional
7 development would you be undertaking? Are
8 you currently --

9 DR ASGHAR: Well, I have always been
10 taking part in the Royal College -- in
11 College -- the Royal College of Paediatric
12 Childhood Health CPD and, in fact, I
13 started taking part in CPD when it was
14 started in 1996 and I have record of
15 those.

16 I have kept myself up-to-date
17 attending different courses, even though
18 sometimes the Trust funding was only -- at
19 the start it was £800 a year, now it is
20 £500 a year but I have spent myself to
21 keep up-to-date and I had a appraisals
22 every year from -- not at the start but
23 only -- first job plan was discussed in
24 2010 and then every year they had
25 appraisals things got little bit better.

1 PROF FORSYTH: From 2010 formalized
2 job plans and appraisal scheme put in
3 place at that time?

4 DR ASGHAR: Yes. I have appraisal from
5 2010, 11, 12, 13.

6 PROF FORSYTH: Who undertakes --
7 who --

8 DR ASGHAR: The first three appraisals
9 which I had was with the Clinical Director
10 Dr Gibson. Then the next two or probably
11 three were with the present Clinical
12 Director with -- who is Owen Gault. My
13 last appraisal was on 7 November, 2013,
14 because after three appraisals with the
15 same person you are -- you should -- you
16 are supposed to change the person.

17 So I had appraisal with Dr OLABI Reddie who
18 is the clinical lead in FGH at the moment
19 because he -- his was the first he -- the
20 first time as an appraiser so Owen was
21 present at that.

22 MR BROOKES: Sorry to interrupt. It would
23 be helpful for us because we are running
24 late if we could try to keep answers as
25 succinct as possible and if we need

1 further information, we can. It is just

2 about timing.

3 PROF FORSYTH: I think it is

4 important to --

5 The appraisal scheme, I mean, was

6 that something that influenced practice?

7 Did you feel that having been appraised

8 that that influenced the quality of

9 practice that you were able to provide?

10 From the feedback?

11 DR ASGHAR: Yes, it was good because -- I

12 think it was helpful, yes.

13 PROF FORSYTH: If we were just -- in

14 terms of working relationships and

15 paediatrics as a paediatrician, did you

16 feel you had good working relationships

17 with the obstetrics service and midwifery

18 service.

19 DR ASGHAR: A relationship between the

20 paediatric department and the midwifery

21 department?

22 PROF FORSYTH: Yes.

23 DR ASGHAR: I would say- NOT ~~not say~~ -- there had

24 been communication problems between the

25 departments, there have been communication

1 problems between the paediatricians, even
2 the paediatricians themselves. It was not
3 an ideal place, in my personal opinion,
4 people might disagree but it was not an
5 ideal place.

6 I will say that it was NOT a good team
7 work. There were conflicts between the
8 paediatricians.

9 PROF FORSYTH: And the midwives?

10 DR ASGHAR: And midwives about the
11 guidelines, what to follow, whatnot to
12 follow. I was the lead in guidelines as
13 well and I found it quite difficult.

14 In midwifery, they have got their own
15 guidelines and we had our paediatric
16 guidelines, say, for example neonatal
17 sepsis. I was the one who joined the
18 guidelines together and as a lead in
19 guidelines, I did a lot of work in this
20 area.

21 PROF FORSYTH: Do you think that the
22 poor relationships between the different
23 professional groups had an impact on the
24 quality of care that was provided for the
25 mothers and their babies?

1 DR ASGHAR: Yes, of course. I mean, if
2 team work is not good it certainly might,
3 in my opinion, affects the patient care.

4 PROF FORSYTH: Thank you.

5 DR CALDERWOOD: As an obstetrician, I am
6 interested to hear about what your
7 relationships with the other staff. What
8 the relationship between the obstetricians
9 and the paediatricians?

10 DR ASGHAR: Well, we as paediatricians, we
11 used to have weekly meetings, senior
12 meeting every Thursday. Obstetricians
13 were NOT really involved in our meetings. The
14 only place where we used to have some
15 discussions and face-to-face interaction
16 with obstetricians was perinatal mortality
17 meeting, which were three time a year or
18 four times, three to four times in the
19 year.

20 DR CALDERWOOD: Would you feel there was
21 communication with, if there was a high
22 risk mother in labour or somebody that
23 they were concerned about, would you hear
24 about that if you were on-call? Would you
25 be alerted in advance to some potential

1 problem?

2 DR ASGHAR: Yes, we were alerted as I

3 remember. We were alerted in advance.

4 There was alert forms which we used to

5 keep in the neonatal unit. The neonatal

6 lead was another one of my colleagues and

7 he used to have -- so we knew what sort of

8 babies are going to be at risk.

9 DR CALDERWOOD: Okay so there was some

10 communication.

11 DR ASGHAR: Yes.

12 DR CALDERWOOD: Obviously, you are here

13 because there have been problems and baby

14 deaths and maternal deaths in a hospital

15 that you work in. What do you think about

16 those? Do you have a solution to what or

17 a theory as to what some of the key

18 problems are?

19 DR ASGHAR: When I started working here

20 the first thing -- I mean, you are asking

21 me about the problems, what problems. I

22 realised there were governance issues

23 which, in my opinion, was a very serious

24 issue and this issue has been bought up

25 over and over again in the senior meetings

1 but no manager has listened to us.

2 DR CALDERWOOD: What's the issue?

3 DR ASGHAR: The consultants, as

4 consultants we used to stay, I mean, I was

5 staying in doctors RESIDENCE ~~resident~~ behind the

6 hospital BUT OTHERS ~~about other~~ they stayed at home.

7 So the junior doctors, at that time, they

8 were four staff grade and four junior

9 doctors, some GP trainees. So when THERE they

10 are staff available, they are on their

11 own. There was no middle grade tier; that

12 is what I am trying to say.

13 DR CALDERWOOD: That will be common of a

14 lot of hospitals of your size.

15 DR ASGHAR: Yes, but the GP trainees were,

16 without any paediatric or neonatal

17 experience, were being left on their own

18 to deal with the neonates. I mean, if the

19 baby is born flat you need to be there

20 next minute. The consultant -- I have

21 been -- I have experienced personally

22 myself that if I jump out of bed in the

23 middle OF NIGHT, it usually take me at least seven

24 or eight minutes to be there. This

25 governance issues that GP trainees are

1 being left and exposed with no training,
2 at all, to deal with the new births, to
3 very pre-term births, consultants running
4 from home --

5 DR CALDERWOOD: Who's responsibility is
6 that? You are on call with a GP trainee
7 who has no experience --

8 DR ASGHAR: It is the consultant.

9 DR CALDERWOOD: -- it is your consultant's
10 responsibility?

11 DR ASGHAR: Yes. That is why, as a
12 consultant body, we tried to bring these
13 issues to the management. If you don't
14 mind --

15 DR CALDERWOOD: Hang on a second. Sorry.

16 If it is the consultant's responsibility,
17 you have said that, why would you go home
18 to sleep in bed if the trainee was not
19 competent to resuscitate a neonate?

20 Answer that, that is my question.

21 DR ASGHAR: Yes.

22 DR CALDERWOOD: I do not --

23 DR ASGHAR: The consultant -- the system,
24 the on-call rota was such that the
25 consultants were on-call from home. There

1 was no resident on-call. If you don't

2 mind if I tell you --

3 DR CALDERWOOD: I know --

4 DR ASGHAR: We can talk about the rota --

5 DR CALDERWOOD: I do not want to talk

6 about the rota.

7 However, you were not resident

8 on-call, in common with most of the

9 practice across the UK. There is not, at

10 the moment, resident on-call in anything

11 like -- it is a tiny minority. You are

12 the same as everywhere else.

13 There was a GP trainee who you did

14 not feel was competent to resuscitate a

15 neonate. When there were labouring women

16 there, and you, as the consultant on-call

17 went home to bed -- that is what you are

18 telling me. (I was talking of unexpected deliveries here)

19 DR ASGHAR: As a consultant we went where?

20 DR CALDERWOOD: Because you were on-call,

21 there would have been a labouring woman

22 there, and a person that you regarded as

23 not competent to resuscitate a neonate,

24 but you went home to bed.

25 DR ASGHAR: What I am trying to say is

1 that during the daytime the consultants

2 were nine to five in the hospital --

3 DR CALDERWOOD: I understand that.

4 DR ASGHAR: After five o'clock the

5 consultants were on-call from home. If I

6 knew, or my COLLEAGUES colleague knew, that there is

7 a mother labouring, nobody will go home.

8 DR CALDERWOOD: Fine. That is the answer.

9 You did not go home.

10 DR ASGHAR: No. No. Nobody went home but

11 anything can happen unexpected. If I am

12 at home, in the middle of the night, and

13 some woman comes with a 26-weeker and they

14 are -- THEN that I have to run. There was no

15 resident on-call rota.

16 If you do not mind at the expense of

17 this --

18 DR CALDERWOOD: Hang on. We are not -- I

19 have a series of questions to ask you, you

20 are about to tell me something about the

21 rota; I want to finish what I am asking

22 you about.

23 I suppose what I am getting at is

24 that it is -- if there are, of course,

25 issues that we cannot predict, I am an

1 obstetrician and things happen and, as you
2 say, a 26-weeker comes in, in the middle
3 of the night, but that is the
4 responsibility of the consultant to liaise
5 with the ward.

6 Was there a good communication? Were
7 you always informed when the baby was
8 admitted to the neonatal unit? Were you
9 always made aware? If you were called,
10 did you make yourself available?
11 DR ASGHAR: Yes. Not only me but other
12 consultants as well they are made
13 available. There was communication -- if
14 there is a problem or if there is an
15 at-risk pregnancy, or at-risk delivery,
16 they were made aware. We were made aware
17 and we were available whether it is day or
18 nighttime.

19 DR CALDERWOOD: If I was to go to the
20 hospital now, and I was to ask your
21 peers -- so your consultant colleagues and
22 the midwives and the nurses -- what would
23 they say to me about Dr Asghar and his
24 availability when he was asked to come to
25 see a patient?

- 1 DR ASGHAR: If you are asking me
2 personally, me, I was always available.
- 3 DR CALDERWOOD: I am asking what they
4 would say about you, not you. I am asking
5 you if I went and interviewed one of your
6 colleagues, or one of the midwives or
7 nurses and said, "Tell me about Dr Asghar.
8 Is he available when you telephone him?
9 Does he come to see"—
- 10 DR ASGHAR: I am sure they will say I have
11 been available. However, I would like to
12 say that there were issues, which was
13 investigated about the rota by the Medical
14 Director, about non-availability about the
15 bleep problems. About —
- 16 DR CALDERWOOD: Tell me about that —
- 17 DR ASGHAR: There were issues about that.
- 18 DR CALDERWOOD: — bleep problems were
19 what?
- 20 DR ASGHAR: That is what I would like to
21 say. You said "bleep problems."
- 22 DR CALDERWOOD: No, you said bleep
23 problems.
- 24 DR ASGHAR: Okay. Do you want me to
25 explain?

1 DR CALDERWOOD: Yes.

2 DR ASGHAR: Okay. THAT There was a few years

3 ago there was the switchboard from Barrow

4 was moved to the Kendal area. That was a

5 few years ago. I used to get wrong

6 bleeps/STRANGE stray numbers. Somebody might have

7 been looking for me but I am not getting

8 the right bleep. There were bleep

9 problems. I have documentary evidence

10 where wrong person was being bleeped

11 instead of -ME

12 DR CALDERWOOD: What was done about that?

13 DR ASGHAR: Well, I do not think there was

14 anything done about that.

15 DR CALDERWOOD: Okay. Setting aside the

16 bleep problem, if you had been bleeped and

17 answered the telephone and were asked to

18 come and see a baby in the middle of the

19 night, what would the midwives and nurses

20 say about you? He always come?

21 DR ASGHAR: I always came.

22 DR CALDERWOOD: Always came?

23 DR ASGHAR: Yes.

24 DR CALDERWOOD: I could go --

25 DR ASGHAR: You can go and ask them. I

1 always -- when I was informed, if you are
2 asking me I personally myself, when I knew
3 that I am being called I will always go
4 and I will always, no matter how trivial
5 is the problem. I have documentary
6 evidence to show you here.

7 DR CALDERWOOD: You are unusual because I
8 have to say that I would, if I was asked
9 that question, I would say I do not always
10 go.

11 DR ASGHAR: But I --

12 DR CALDERWOOD: You always go?

13 DR ASGHAR: When I was informed that there
14 is a risk pregnancy, whether I am at home
15 or whether I am -- I will always go no
16 matter how trivial is the problem because
17 I knew that there is no middle grade cover
18 and I knew that the junior doctor is
19 without an experience.

20 DR CALDERWOOD: Well, that is the answer I
21 was hoping for. You would always examine
22 the child or the baby?

23 DR ASGHAR: Yes.

24 DR CALDERWOOD: Completely?

25 DR ASGHAR: Yes.

1 DR CALDERWOOD: You have talked a lot

2 about your documentary evidence.

3 DR ASGHAR: I can give it to you. MD Hired Mr Charles Flynn to investigate the Rota Problems and
"Non Availability" issues. He identified- Bleep problem- midwives were bleeping the wrong person and
then altering the notes to show that they had bleeped the right person.- No fixed on call room for the
Consultant on call- sometimes with no telephone. Sometimes Consultant used Parents' room. (I have
submitted documentary evidence about this to panel)

4 DR CALDERWOOD: I have some documentary

5 evidence here that you were called to a

6 baby and that you have not attended.

7 DR ASGHAR: Well, that is -- I will show

8 you the documentary evidence here. If you

9 don't --

10 MR BROOKES: We have not got time to go

11 through it --

12 DR CALDERWOOD: I am making the point that

13 I asked you a direct question, you

14 answered me, but I have documentary

15 evidence that is contrary to that.

16 DR ASGHAR: I have documentary evidence --

17 DR CALDERWOOD: Maybe we should start -- I

18 do not want to hear about your documentary

19 evidence. Maybe we should start with

20 getting to -- what we are trying to do is

21 to help this situation that we are in.

22 Babies and mothers have died in your

23 hospital, and the reason we have called

24 you here is not only to talk about you

25 personally, is to try to discover issues

1 that we can help to change for the future.

2 We need to tell the truth and to answer as

3 much as possible because, otherwise, we

4 are not going to be able to move forward.

5 DR ASGHAR: Obviously.

6 DR CALDERWOOD: I suppose what I would ask

7 you about what you think about the

8 problems, and you have given very clear

9 discussion about that. What do you think

10 the parents would say about the unit?

11 What do the parents say about you when you

12 are there and when you are looking after

13 them?

14 DR ASGHAR: Particularly about me?

15 DR CALDERWOOD: Yes, please.

16 DR ASGHAR: Well I didn't -- I do not

17 think that parents were unhappy with me.

18 However, having said that, every -- IN

19 present atmosphere, every consultant would

20 have complaints. I mean, there are

21 complaints about the parents, from the

22 parents, about the consultant

23 paediatrician, or obstetrician, or whoever

24 and I have some complaints as well.

25 DR CALDERWOOD: As we all do at times in

1 our careers.

2 Do you know the nature of those

3 complaints? You know yourself; is there a

4 theme that goes through, the complaints

5 are the same about different people? What

6 are parents complaining about?

7 DR ASGHAR: Well, I have some complaints

8. say -- I mean, do you want me to explain

9 each individual complaint?

10 DR CALDERWOOD: I suppose it is -- are

11 there themes? Is there something that

12 comes up over and over again, complaints?

13 DR ASGHAR: I cannot say, not that I know

14 of IN with particular.

15 DR CALDERWOOD: What's the Trust's

16 attitude to the complaints and how do they

17 handle the complaints and you and the

18 family? How do they deal with complaints

19 from your opinion?

20 DR ASGHAR: Well, if I -- can I say about

21 patient safety incidents as well, PSIs?

22 DR CALDERWOOD: Yes.

23 DR ASGHAR: Because some PSIs were -- if

24 there are some neonatal or children

25 issues, nurses were also putting in up PSIs.

1 Complaint issues from the parents has been
2 in the Trust, another issue. There is
3 documentary evidence documented that the
4 Trust has not been dealing with PSIs in a
5 timely fashion.

6 I have not brought it here now, but
7 it has been -- I have documentary evidence
8 for that.

9 I was not aware that what is PSI. I
10 mean, if I have made a mistake, or if --
11 because a few years ago I was trained to
12 do RCA (root cause analysis) myself by the
13 Trust itself, so at that time, I say if
14 there has been a complaint, complaints

15 WERE what sent to me, and I will answer. I
16 will look at the notes and answer the
17 complaint and complaint or legal
18 department they will deal with that and
19 they've dealt with me about my complaints

20 WHAT with people might have done.

21 PSIs was an issue which generally
22 majority of PSIs were put in by the
23 nursing staff. The Trust that was dealing
24 with PSIs was not in a timely fashion.
25 Say, for example, if somebody has put in a

1 PSIs for me, or some RCA has been done
2 about me, and I particularly have a baby
3 about whom RCA was done, the person who
4 was involved say, for example I was
5 involved in one of the baby here who died

6 [REDACTED] RCA was done three or
7 four months AFTER age, but person was not
8 involved. I was never aware of that until
9 two years, AFTER about quite recently.

10 The Trust did not -- and managers and
11 clinical directors -- they did not deal
12 with the PSIs in a timely fashion. We
13 were not aware what's happening about
14 this. I mean, the main idea about RCA and
15 PSI is to learn lessons from them so the
16 person -- if I HAVE ~~am~~ missed something or if I
17 have done something wrong, I should be
18 involved and I should be told so.

19 Something that I miss, something
20 anybody -- I mean, you and me, so that is
21 not repeated.

22 But that was not happening in this
23 Trust. That is one major --
24 MR BROOKES: For clarification, you were
25 not aware of a PSI, or you were not aware

1 that there was an issue, which might have

2 caused the PSI?

3 DR ASGHAR: I was not aware that PSIs are

4 being put in.

5 MR BROOKES: But you were aware there may

6 have been complications surrounding a

7 particular case.

8 DR ASGHAR: But when I became aware that

9 PSIs are being put in.

10 MR BROOKES: PSI is a way of reporting an

11 incident. If there had been a problem in

12 the care provided by you, what would you

13 do about it?

14 DR ASGHAR: If there has been a problem, I

15 will look what I have done wrong, what I

16 have -- what lesson can I learn and how I

17 can improve myself to improve the

18 knowledge. Improve my knowledge, to

19 improve the SERVICE purpose.

20 MR BROOKES: Were you doing that

21 independent of the PSI request?

22 DR ASGHAR: Yes.

23 MR BROOKES: Thank you.

24 DR CALDERWOOD: Do you think that process

25 could be improved on the way that --

1 DR ASGHAR: It has improved over the past,
2 I will say about a year/two year. Now,
3 RCAs, I am involved with RCA now myself
4 and if there are PSIs they are discussed
5 in the senior meetings and we know
6 everybody tries to learn lessons from
7 that; that was not happening few years
8 ago.

9 DR CALDERWOOD: Do you see any other
10 changes that are trying to bring
11 improvements in the unit?

12 DR ASGHAR: Well, as I said, because of
13 those governance issues that GP trainees
14 WERE are being left all alone, they tried to
15 hire more staff grades. That did not work
16 out. Then they brought in the resident
17 consultant on-call rota from
18 February 2009. I have that rota here.

19 This was the rota from February 2009 was
20 bought in. However, this rota also HAS as
21 problems in itself. Then in from 2005, IM
22 us say from 2005 to 2008 we were HOT WEEK hardly
23 consultants. I was -- if I am HOT WEEK ~~half team~~
24 (?) Consultant I was working seven days
25 and seven nights. Day and night. I was

1 on-call for seven days and seven nights

2 continuously.

3 DR CALDERWOOD: How many times on average

4 would you be called in?

5 DR ASGHAR: We were four consultants at

6 that time, so one in four rota. Every

7 fourth weekend and week I was on-call from

8 2005 to 2008.

9 DR CALDERWOOD: How many times, on

10 average, would you be called in any one

11 night?

12 DR ASGHAR: Depends. You can be busy the

13 whole night.

14 DR CALDERWOOD: That is probably be

15 what –

16 DR ASGHAR: You might be called two or

17 three times.

18 DR CALDERWOOD: On average? Bearing in

19 mind I know how many deliveries there are.

20 DR ASGHAR: You are busy until 12 midnight any way,

21 then you might get a few hours' sleep after

22 that because you're doing continuous seven

23 days/seven nights up to 100 –

24 DR CALDERWOOD: Have you ever audited, had

25 to hand in a record of the bleeps and the

1 number of times you have attended

2 out-of-hours?

3 DR ASGHAR: I do not have record number of

4 times I have attended. I now recall that in 2006 we were asked by CD (Dr Gibson) to keep a diary
5 this was a hard written record (enclosed). Then in 2008 Trust hired Ernt and Young Firm who asked all
6 Consultants to keep the diary. I did this from 30/6/2008 to 21/9/08. This diary showed workload for all
7 Consultants way above the usual 10 sessions (enclosed)) No action was taken by Trust about this. In
8 fact diary was just dumped.

9 DR CALDERWOOD: Have you been asked by

10 people to fill in that number of

11 out-of-hour calls?

12 DR ASGHAR: No. I think, that was never

13 asked that we should be doing that. I do

14 not think that anybody has done that.

15 DR CALDERWOOD: When I asked how many

16 times, on average, you would be called

17 out-of-hours in any one week you cannot

18 tell me?

19 DR ASGHAR: Well, I can tell you, from my

20 own background from memory, but not -- I

21 don't have record of that.

22 DR CALDERWOOD: Sorry, no good. You have

23 never written it down anywhere?

24 DR ASGHAR: Nobody has written down how

25 many times. Not only me, but any other

26 consultant, as far as I know, did record

27 that we were that -- how many times we

28 were called at night time.

29 DR CALDERWOOD: Unfortunately we cannot --

1 that is where it suddenly runs into
2 problems about how busy you are because we
3 do not know.
4 You were going to tell us about how
5 the resident on-call came in. Do you
6 think that then has improved the quality
7 of the care? The fact that you are saying
8 right at the beginning it took time for
9 people to come because there is an
10 emergency situation and they were at home
11 now there is resident on-call.
12 DR ASGHAR: I will tell you what exactly
13 happened. 2005 to 2008 we used to work one
14 week HOT WEEK half-week day and night, up to 168
15 hours HOT WEEK. From February 2009 to mid2012,
16 this is the rota, which I gathered, I
17 collected myself. I do not have the rota
18 from before that, this is from
19 February 2009 to mid2012.
20 Resident on-call rota -- over the
21 years I must say that year 2009/10/11 we
22 used to have four -- eight junior doctors
23 but then, gradually, their number dwindled
24 because of the visa problems and all that.
25 There was a difficulty.

1 DR CALDERWOOD: It is all over the UK, not
2 just you.

3 DR ASGHAR: We were only left with
4 sometimes with only three or four junior
5 doctors, say two GP trainees at one staff
6 grade. So when –

7 DR CALDERWOOD: You were lucky to have
8 any.

9 DR ASGHAR: Sorry?

10 DR CALDERWOOD: You were lucky to have any
11 junior doctors. Lots of units, like yours
12 with small numbers, would not have any
13 junior doctors. I suppose what I am
14 trying to establish is what did the
15 resident on-call consultant – how did
16 that shape care –

17 DR ASGHAR: Resident on-call rota worked
18 that the consultant – we, as a
19 consultant, we will stay inside the
20 hospital in a the room. Sometimes we –
21 there was no fixed room, that was another
22 issue about you're mentioning about

| 23 non-availability. There was no fixed oncall room issue
| 24 because this rota was investigated by-one
| 25 of Mr Charles – appointed by Mr George

1 Nasmyth, Medical Director, and his
2 investigation is here. I have that. His
3 investigation I can give it to you.

4 This rota, when came in, as a
5 consultant we used to stay inside the
6 hospitals, either room 9, 10 or 11 or
7 whatever. We were available at the
8 moment's note if the baby is born. So
9 that way it was good.

10 However, because there were three or
11 four junior doctors, some weekends,
12 particularly weekends -- and I will give
13 it to you, this rota, you can have a look
14 yourself -- I have worked up to 64 hours
15 all alone without a junior doctor. Day
16 and night. Friday, Saturday, Sunday. 64
17 hours, not at a stretch.

18 Now, you see, you --

19 DR CALDERWOOD: How many times were you
20 called in that time?

21 DR ASGHAR: That -- that.

22 DR CALDERWOOD: How many times were you
23 called in that time?

24 DR ASGHAR: Again, you will say I haven't
25 kept a record.

1 DR CALDERWOOD: Then I cannot -- you might
2 have been called once so, unfortunately --
3 this is going into too much detail, it
4 probably will not help us with our time
5 constraints.

6 What I am trying to illustrate to you
7 is that you can tell me how many hours you
8 were on-call, but I have no feeling as to
9 how busy you were, so that if you are
10 wanting to make a point about being
11 over-worked, or that being some mitigating
12 circumstance, you need to prove that. You
13 cannot tell me so I, at the moment, need
14 to just -- we have to move away from that
15 because we are not going to get anywhere.

16 What I really want to get down to is:
17 Do you feel that that change, with the
18 resident on-call consultants, has that
19 improved care, the availability of the
20 consultants, so that when the --
21 DR ASGHAR: It did improve availability of
22 consultant because we were staying in the
23 hospital. It did improve. It was better
24 than when the consultants were staying at
25 home and running from home to look at the

1 baby. This resident on-call rota, it did

2 improve. However --

3 DR CALDERWOOD: There are more people,

4 more consultants on that rota. Now --

5 DR ASGHAR: When the resident on-call came

6 in there WERE was five people working in that

7 rota. Only one another consultant was appointed.

8 Now there are about eight or nine

9 consultants. Over the past years year the

10 number have been increased. Now there is

11 also a shift system came in from

12 July 2012. From July 2012. Shift system.

13 DR CALDERWOOD: Is there any concern from

14 you and your colleagues, about the fact

15 that there are now eight or nine of you in

16 a relatively small unit, about deskilling,

17 particularly when you are dealing with

18 tiny neonate and perhaps not doing the

19 same -- you will not be doing the same

20 number of procedures as you would have

21 been, even in 2009, five-years ago,

22 because there are double the number of

23 consultants on the rota?

24 DR ASGHAR: Well, you can argue that there

25 will be because when there are eight or

1 nine or ten consultants, because Royal
2 College says for shift system you have to
3 have ten consultants. So there is an
4 element of -- there might be an element of
5 deskillling. There might be -- you are have
6 less busy --

7 DR CALDERWOOD: What do you feel yourself?

8 DR ASGHAR: About my skills? Well, I
9 don't know whether you are aware or not,

10 but I was, [REDACTED]
11 [REDACTED]
12 [REDACTED]
13 [REDACTED]
14 [REDACTED]
15 [REDACTED]
16 [REDACTED]

17 DR CALDERWOOD: [REDACTED]

18 DR ASGHAR: [REDACTED]
19 [REDACTED]
20 [REDACTED]
21 [REDACTED]
22 [REDACTED]
23 [REDACTED]
24 [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED] I will give it to you --

1 MR BROOKES: We will take that at the end.

2 DR CALDERWOOD: [REDACTED]

3 [REDACTED]

4 [REDACTED]

5 DR ASGHAR [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED]

10 [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED]

16 DR CALDERWOOD [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 DR ASGHAR: [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED]

1 [REDACTED]

2 [REDACTED]

3 [REDACTED]

4 [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED]

10 [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 This is the letter from the Medical

13 Director.

14 DR CALDERWOOD: Okay. We can keep that.

15 That is very kind of you to bring that.

16 We will add that to our evidence that we

17 have.

18 I think we are probably short of time

19 so I will let my colleagues – can I ask

20 you one more question? Do you enjoy your

21 job?

22 DR ASGHAR: No.

23 DR CALDERWOOD: Can you tell us –

24 DR ASGHAR: Not in this Trust any more.

25 DR CALDERWOOD: – why?

1 DR ASGHAR: Because I have been subjected
2 to so many unfair things and so many -- I
3 was very happy when I came here and I
4 enjoyed my job and I used to get up in the
5 morning and I wanted to go to work and I
6 was happy. However, for the last two or
7 three years, I am not happy and I want to
8 get out of this Trust, like so many other
9 consultants who have left. I will not
10 recommend -- if anybody, my friends, asked
11 me to go to this Trust, I said, "Don't
12 go".

13 MR BROOKES: Thank you. Anymore?
14 Jonathan, can I turn to you?

15 PROF MONTGOMERY: Can I just check
16 you mentioned. Your letter to us that you
17 have concerns about the issues --

18 DR ASGHAR: Say again?

19 PROF MONTGOMERY: You mentioned in
20 the letter to us you have concerns about
21 the governance issues. You have taken us
22 through a number of issues around
23 staffing, and both the middle-grade tier
24 and on-call rota issues. You have taken
25 us through the bleep problems and you have

1 taken us through the patient safety

2 incident problems.

3 I want to check whether there are any

4 other governance areas that you had

5 concerns about. We don't need to go --

6 DR ASGHAR: As I said, there were two

7 major governance issues, in my opinion,

8 WHEN where I started working here.

9 One was this -- well, there were so

10 many, but two major things, as I

11 mentioned. Not only me, but one of the

12 consultant -- Dr Rifkin, he is the

13 Clinical Director somewhere in

14 Manchester -- this was his letter 14 years

15 ago. This is his letter. 14 years ago he

16 wrote to the Trust at that time. He

17 says -- I will just read one sentence, if

18 you allow me, please.

19 "At present we have to be on hand to

20 deal with a variety of serious emergencies

21 requiring our expertise, such as new born

22 resuscitation, stabilisation of premature

23 infants, severe respiratory distress,

24 acute admission with children with

25 meningitis, meningococemia, diabetic

1 ketoacidosis and non-accidental injury.
2 As well as being available for follow-up
3 of children with chronic conditions, I
4 believe that it is only a matter of time
5 before issues of risk management become a
6 real problem".

7 This was in April 2000, he wrote to
8 Trust 14 years ago. Then this --

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: Just -- that is
10 essentially a set of staffing issues and
11 we have been over some of that with you.

12 DR ASGHAR: These are junior doctors who
13 complained that we are being left all
14 alone and unsupported. This is the letter
15 in 2006.

16 There are other emails, which I
17 personally raised with the --

18 PROF MONTGOMERY: Those are all
19 issues, I think, you have taken us
20 through. I wanted to check there were not
21 issues independent of the staffing, the
22 problems and patient safety incident. I
23 think those are things you have taken us
24 through so we can pick up the staffing
25 issues.

1 DR ASGHAR: I would like to say these are
2 issues about the on-call bleeps, about the
3 availability, and non-availability. These
4 are the emails --

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: We --

6 MR BROOKES: We will take evidence at the
7 end. We will concentrate here on
8 answering the questions, which have been
9 raised previously. Anything like that we
10 will take into consideration.

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: I think that means
12 we have been over that, thank you.

13 MR BROOKES: I want to ask one question
14 around governance.

15 What do you believe is your
16 responsibility where you become aware of
17 the governance issues? Not the
18 organisation, you, as a professional.

19 DR ASGHAR: My responsibility is to raise
20 the issue with senior management, with the
21 Clinical Director, with the Medical
22 Director and with the other managers.

23 We -- not only me, but other
24 consultants --

25 MR BROOKES: You raise it. Nothing

1 happens. What is your responsibility?

2 DR ASGHAR: Well, it is just we work --

3 that is what we did. Every senior meeting

4 we kept on raising issues.

5 MR BROOKES: What is your responsibility

6 if nothing happens?

7 DR ASGHAR: I contacted Medical Defence

8 Union at that time, that looked these

9 issues are being raised, and I took

10 advice. I have not ~~Brought-bought~~ that letter,

11 but I have that letter; I can post it to

12 you if you need to see it. I personally

13 raised the issues with the Medical Defence

14 Union that these issues are being raised

15 by us with the management and nothing is

16 happening.

17 PROF MONTGOMERY: What was the

18 response?

19 DR ASGHAR: From the?

20 PROF MONTGOMERY: The MDU?

21 DR ASGHAR: I do not have it, it was a few

22 years ago that I particularly raised it

23 because these issues were a few years ago.

24 I will have to go and look back. They

25 advised, as far as I can remember, they

1 advised to put it in writing, that you
2 have done your duty, you have contacted
3 the Medical Defence Union, you have
4 contacted the -- even the Chief, he has
5 written to the Chief Executive at that
6 time (who was Tony Halsall at that time)
7 about these issues. In one of the senior
8 meetings Ian Cumming, the previous Chief
9 Executive, he was there with the Medical
10 Director and we raised those issues.
11 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you.
12 MR BROOKES: Okay.
13 PROF FORSYTH: Did you have a formal
14 response to those, from the individuals in
15 writing?
16 DR ASGHAR: No, I am sorry, I do not have
17 any response from them in writing.
18 MS FEATHERSTONE: I was going --
19 DR ASGHAR: Because there was nothing sent
20 to us.
21 MS FEATHERSTONE: I was going to ask --
22 you discussed briefly with Catherine about
23 the relationships with the doctors and
24 midwives, what meetings did you have as a
25 group where you discussed. You talked

1 about the perinatal mortality; did you
2 have anything else where you discussed
3 incidents, where you met with the other
4 midwives and with the doctors?

5 DR ASGHAR: Well, the general contact
6 point was perinatal mortality meetings
7 every three or four months. Obstetricians
8 will let us know if there is an at-risk
9 pregnancy, as I said earlier on. We were
10 available. We advised them. We will
11 go -- and I will go and I personally gone
12 to talk to Mum that, "Well, look, the baby
13 is pre-term, that is what we do. If you
14 deliver here, that is what you need to
15 do".

16 We will advise, we will discuss it
17 with obstetricians. We will discuss with
18 the mother what needs to be done if the
19 baby is born early. That bit of
20 communication was there between, but there
21 was -- what I am trying to say is that as
22 paediatricians we used to have weekly
23 meetings that we used to discuss. That is
24 the meeting that we raised these issues,
25 but there were no such meetings on a

1 regular basis with obstetricians

2 department.

3 MS FEATHERSTONE: That is all I wanted to

4 ask. Thank you.

5 MR BROOKES: One final question from me.

6 Has anyone else got anything?

7 DR CALDERWOOD: The only thing we have not

8 touched on is: You talked about

9 transferring babies out and having them

10 going to other places. I understand that

11 that is -- is that a 24/7 service?

12 DR ASGHAR: Yes. It is 24/7, 365 days.

13 If there is a baby -- as I said [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED] but

15 when I was involved prior to July 2012, I

16 have transferred babies any time.

17 Whenever some baby was born, who needs

18 transferring, that service, the unit was

19 never closed.

20 DR CALDERWOOD: Which units do you

21 transfer to most commonly?

22 DR ASGHAR: If there are respiratory

23 problems the baby will go to Manchester or

24 Burnley or Blackburn and anywhere COT is

25 available; the neonatal network will find

1 a place. If there are, say, surgical
2 problems, people like to transfer to St
3 Mary's in Manchester. If there are
4 cardiac problems, generally they will go
5 to Alder Hey.

6 DR CALDERWOOD: Would you say that is a
7 slick system? That is a system that works
8 well? Do you think that your colleagues
9 now, and when you were working clinically,
10 would always be referring promptly and
11 that would happen quickly?

12 DR ASGHAR: I cannot comment on my
13 colleagues' performance, but I have not
14 come across any issues that baby was not
15 transferred promptly. Generally I will
16 say that whenever a baby needed a chance
17 to be transferred out, the baby was
18 transferred out. I am aware of some
19 issues and there have been some complaints
20 that such and such baby was not
21 transferred, and those are a few
22 high-profile cases you might be aware of.
23 You want me to tell you the names? The
24 baby was not transferred at that time.
25 There were issues that paediatricians were

1 not called, or things like that.

2 So these things have happened, but
3 generally I have not been personally
4 involved in any incidents where a baby
5 needed transfer and that transfer was
6 delayed.

7 I have some complaints from two or
8 three parents regarding other issues, but
9 not about the transfer.

10 PROF FORSYTH: Are you aware of
11 babies, maybe not being directly under
12 your care, but should have been
13 transferred out earlier? Is a severely
14 asphyxiated baby -- should that baby not
15 be transferred out immediately?

16 DR ASGHAR: Can you repeat the question?

17 PROF FORSYTH: Should the severely
18 asphyxiated baby not be transferred out
19 immediately, rather than wait and see?

20 DR ASGHAR: Well, I would believe that --
21 I believe that if asphyxiated baby, or if
22 the baby needs to be transferred, it should be
23 transferred.

24 However, if there are high-profile
25 cases -- one was [REDACTED] -- there

1 were problems about him; whether the
2 paediatrician was called or not called,
3 that was investigated.

4 There was another baby with MECONIUM ASPIRATION (MAS)
5 (unintelligible) syndrome, who one of my
6 colleagues was dealing with that, and they
7 said that the transfer was delayed. There
8 was a hearing, I am aware of that.

9 I, personally, was not -- I was never
10 involved in any transfer issues.

11 Having said that, there was a baby

12 recently, [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 However, you are talking about
21 systems that, whether you think that
22 whether the system has -- the system, when
23 I came here, about transferring babies,
24 was network. I think network came in,
25 Blackburn and Burnley was established

1 around 2006/7 and then it was a very good
2 system. We were -- they will find the
3 bed, then we transfer the baby. That was
4 very good.

5 However, on the children's ward, this
6 transfer, this transfer, before the new
7 scheme came, it was no good at all. New

8 system scheme came, North West -- North West [NORTH WEST NORTH WALES TRANSPORT SERVICE (NWTS)]

9 Transfer Service, I think they came in
10 2000 -- few years ago. I do not remember
11 the exact year because they came over,
12 they introduced us. Before that I
13 personally, as I believe other consultants
14 as well, we used to ring this unit, that
15 unit, and that unit trying to find beds.
16 I used to find it extremely difficult to
17 transfer babies. I used to talk to the
18 Registrar, same story repeated; the consultant,
19 same story; talk to the neurologist; talk
20 to the neurosurgeon. It was a very bad
21 system before the new scheme.

22 Now, since the new system scheme has been [NWTS]
23 established, this system is extremely very
24 working very well and it is very good.
25 DR CALDERWOOD: Good.

1 MR BROOKES: Do you have something --

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: If I could ask you

3 about [REDACTED]. When did the

4 consultant paediatricians first get

5 together to discuss what might be learned

6 from [REDACTED] case?

7 DR ASGHAR: I do not know. I cannot think

8 what -- I am sorry, I cannot pinpoint when

9 they got that because I was personally

10 never involved with [REDACTED]. I

11 cannot --

12 MR BROOKES: Have you ever been involved

13 in the discussion about the lessons learnt

14 from [REDACTED] case?

15 DR ASGHAR: No. I was never in any of the

16 meetings, I was not involved in his care

17 and I do not know who went to any of the

18 meetings and what lessons were learnt. I

19 am not aware.

20 PROF MONTGOMERY: Five paediatric

21 consultants at that stage and they did not

22 discuss what might be learnt from the

23 death?

24 DR CALDERWOOD: And you were the

25 consultant on-call the night he was

1 admitted to the unit.

2 DR ASGHAR: Sorry?

3 DR CALDERWOOD: You were the consultant
4 on-call the night he was admitted to the
5 unit.

6 DR ASGHAR: No, I was not.

7 DR CALDERWOOD: That is what we have
8 documented.

9 DR ASGHAR: [REDACTED] -- I was never
10 involved in his care.

11 DR CALDERWOOD: You were on-call. You
12 might not have been involved because
13 nobody was called.

14 DR ASGHAR: I never saw the baby.

15 DR CALDERWOOD: That is different. You
16 were on-call the night he was admitted to
17 the unit.

18 DR ASGHAR: I do not know. I do not know.

19 DR CALDERWOOD: I am telling you that.
20 You were.

21 DR ASGHAR: Was I on-call?

22 DR CALDERWOOD: Yes.

23 DR ASGHAR: I do not know.

24 DR CALDERWOOD: Nobody called you so you
25 may not have been involved in the care,

- 1- but you were the consultant on-call.
- 2 DR ASGHAR: If nobody called me -- I was
3 not informed about [REDACTED]. I
4 only became aware about [REDACTED]
5 when, I think, it was Tuesday that I heard
6 that one of my colleagues was called and
7 they are resuscitating the baby.
- 8 DR CALDERWOOD: That was the next person
9 on the next day [REDACTED]
10 [REDACTED]
- 11 DR ASGHAR: I don't have the rota; I do
12 not really remember.
- 13 DR CALDERWOOD: I do. I am telling you.
- 14 DR ASGHAR: I don't remember who was
15 on-call.
- 16 PROF MONTGOMERY: We don't have time
17 to discuss it --
- 18 DR ASGHAR: If I was on-call, or if I had
19 been called I am sure I would remember
20 that. But there would have been my
21 documentation in the notes.
- 22 MR BROOKES: To repeat the question, to be
23 clear: Even though you were the
24 consultant on-call that night, you were
25 never involved in any discussion about

1 lessons learnt from the [REDACTED]
2 case?

3 DR ASGHAR: No, I am not personally
4 involved, no. I am not aware if any
5 meetings have happened or did happen
6 again.

7 MR BROOKES: That is very clear, thank
8 you.

9 I have got one last question, which
10 is: You have raised a number of concerns
11 about governance and safety. Would you
12 describe, while you were there, in the
13 periods where you were raising concerns,
14 that the service being provided was safe?

15 DR ASGHAR: Sorry, say it again, please.

16 MR BROOKES: You have raised a number of
17 concerns, which you have described how
18 they were raised up the management line.

19 At that period were you confident that the
20 service that was being provided to
21 patients was safe?

22 DR ASGHAR: Was safe?

23 MR BROOKES: Yes.

24 DR ASGHAR: If you look at my email I
25 raised concerns at this --

1 MR BROOKES: I know you have raised
2 concerns. I am asking you a very specific
3 question. Did you believe that the
4 service at that time was safe?

5 DR ASGHAR: At that time?

6 MR BROOKES:

7 DR ASGHAR: When we were raising the
8 concerns? No, I did not and I have
9 documented this to my colleagues.

10 MR BROOKES: It is not safe so you were
11 working in an unsafe service?

12 DR ASGHAR: Yes, I was working in an
13 unsafe environment.

14 MR BROOKES: Thank you. Any further
15 questions?

16 Thank you very much. Thank you.

17 DR ASGHAR: Do you want me to say
18 anything?

19 MR BROOKES: No. I think that is --

20 DR ASGHAR: I have got a lot of
21 documentary evidence here.

22 MR BROOKES: The Secretariat will talk
23 that through with you now and take the
24 information. I am very grateful that you
25 have brought the information as well.

1 DR ASGHAR: These are the issues about the

2 rota and about the raised issues. I can

3 give this to yourself.

4 MR BROOKES: Yes. That will be entered

5 into the evidence. Thank you very much.

6 _____

THE MORECAMBE BAY INVESTIGATION

Tuesday, 14 October 2014

**Held at:
Park Hotel
East Cliff,
Preston, PR1 3EA**

Before:

**Dr Bill Kirkup – Chairman of the Investigation
Mr Julian Brookes – Expert Adviser on Governance
Professor Stewart Forsyth – Expert Adviser on Paediatrics**

JOHN ASHTON

**Transcript produced by Ubiquis
7th Floor, 61 Southwark Street, London, SE1 0HL
Telephone 020 7269 0370**

1 DR KIRKUP: Okay, I will say for the record that I'm Bill Kirkup, and I'm chairing the
2 panel, although clearly we have met once or twice in the past.
3 DR ASHTON: This is true.
4 DR KIRKUP: I'll ask my colleagues to introduce themselves for me.
5 PROF FORSYTH: Stewart Forsyth, I'm a paediatrician medical director from Dundee
6 in Tayside.
7 DR ASHTON: Good to meet you.
8 MR BROOKES: And I'm Julian Brookes, I am currently deputy chief operating officer
9 for Public Health England, but was previously head of clinical quality, working
10 for the Government.
11 DR ASHTON: Good to meet you.
12 DR KIRKUP: You know that we're recording.
13 DR ASHTON: Shall I say who I am?
14 DR KIRKUP: Yes, well go on, yes.
15 DR ASHTON: I'm John Ashton, retired director of public health for Cumbria. I'm
16 currently president of the Faculty of Public Health.
17 DR KIRKUP: Thank you. About the process, you will have noticed that we're
18 recording procedures. We will make an agreed record at the end. You may
19 also know that we've invited family members to be here as observers. As it
20 happens, there are none this afternoon, but they may listen to the recording
21 subsequently. You'll also know that we've asked you to hand in any mobile
22 telephones, laptops, recording devices just to emphasise that nothing goes
23 outside the room until we're ready to release the report.. Any questions for me
24 about the process?
25 DR ASHTON: No, I've read the blurb.
26 DR KIRKUP: Okay, that's great.
27 DR ASHTON: So it's okay, yes.
28 DR KIRKUP: I'll start off with a general question then, which if you could just outline
29 when you started in Cumbria, and what you did then when that finished.
30 DR ASHTON: Yes, so I took retirement from the medical civil service, regional
31 director of public health in the 2006 reorganisation; had three months'
32 retirement, got taken on as a locum director of public health for that last three
33 months of 2006 by Sue Page, and appointed director of public health for

1 Cumbria in January 2007. I was the director of public health then till this latest
2 reorganisation at the end of March 2013.

3 DR KIRKUP: Okay, that's great, thank you. I'll ask Julian to start.

4 MR BROOKES: I'd be really interested with your overview first, just as a starting
5 point, in terms of your perspectives while you were DPH of the trust and its
6 issues around maternity. We'll get some of the detail afterwards, but your
7 overall assessment and concerns that you might have had as commissioner.

8 DR ASHTON: I mean it's a big story, this, and it depends which entry point you take.
9 I mean I could give you a narrative of my own if that would help, or I could try
10 to focus in on chunks of it if that would help.

11 MR BROOKES: I think – can you start at the narrative and we'll see where we get to
12 from there because there's some specific areas I want to ask about, but I'd
13 quite like that sort of bigger picture stuff as well, it's really helpful.

14 DR ASHTON: Yes, Dr Kirkup will tell you that I always start with history, and so from
15 a personal point of view my interest and experience in quality issues dates
16 back to my work with the North West, with the Mersey regional health authority
17 and the North West Regional Health Authority, and of course working closely
18 with Liam Donaldson, Organisation with a Memory, and a desire to put things
19 on a proper footing. So when I worked for the regional health authority, there's
20 two or three salient things which I just mention because I think they're
21 reference points for what followed in my experience in Cumbria.

22 One of them is that Sir Donald Wilson, when he was chairman, was in
23 the habit of making unannounced visits to hospitals across the region. We
24 referred to them as 'Don's tours', and he had a special cap which he wore
25 when he took the whole of the top team unannounced to hospitals across the
26 region, and we went and inspected, and it was very hands on so one was
27 accustomed to that approach. Also, as a public health trained person and
28 someone whose first questions are always to want to get at some intelligence,
29 I was accustomed to doing that on various issues that cropped up. And
30 famously, I mean I always used to convene major incident groups for all sorts
31 of things. We had an outbreak of syphilis in gay men in Manchester, and I
32 convened an incident group, got everybody round the table, decided – treated
33 it like a Public Health Gold, a local Public Health Gold, and did that for various
34 things over the years that I was there.

1 So I was accustomed to that way of thinking and doing. It was the case
2 in the early years at Mersey, and then when it merged with the Manchester
3 region to form the North-Western, that there were two parallel streams of focus
4 on untoward things happening. I mean things like trolley waits and winter
5 pressures and so on would be going on in one part of the building, and I would
6 be doing public health type things in another part of the building. But we took
7 the opportunity of the anxiety over the millennium bug thing to bring them
8 together and create an incident room for the regional health authority where all
9 the information was being gathered from the whole system, whether it was
10 hospitals or community or public health incidents such as I was responsible for
11 to create that. And actually it was because of that that we were able to – or I
12 was personally able to front up the situation when we had the fuel protests,
13 and some of you will remember I engaged quite vigorously at Stanlow with the
14 fuel protesters because I was able to take the sheet of paper that showed the
15 impact on not just the hospital sector but the community sector, the home
16 nurses – community nurses, and on burial and things from not having petrol,
17 and so we had it all one sheet that had come through the incident room that
18 we'd established, and was able to use it.

19 So this is where I come from in my approach to public health, but also
20 in those days, you know, 1993 onwards to 2006 really – no, not to 2006, till
21 2001 or something, whenever that reorganisation was, I as regional director of
22 public health and regional medical officer engaged on a regular basis with the
23 medical directors and clinical directors. I used to have regular meetings
24 several times a year with them all. It was really encouraged by Liam
25 Donaldson around that agenda of Organisation with a Memory and to get them
26 all in the same place on reporting of incidents and things like that. Now when
27 the regional health authority was abolished and we went into the Government
28 Office in Manchester, and they created the other SHAs, so the three SHAs for
29 the North West, Merseyside and Cheshire, Greater Manchester and then
30 Cumbria and Lancashire, I was told that I didn't any longer have any role to
31 play with the NHS; that I should keep away from the NHS as regional director
32 of public health, and still regional medical officer, and that that was the
33 responsibility of the new directors of public health in the SHAs.

1 What I did have still was dealing with doctors in trouble with the GMC,
2 issuing the notices that he sent round the hospitals when a doctor was in
3 trouble, so that...

4 DR KIRKUP: Alert letters.

5 DR ASHTON: The alert letters. When someone turned up on a Friday night to do a
6 locum there was a way into it, and that was the residual part of that quality
7 agenda. But obviously the SHA had taken over responsibility for building
8 clinical governance and so on, so I was off the pitch for those few years until
9 2007 when I came into Cumbria. So that's the bit of history really.

10 MR BROOKES: That's helpful.

11 DR ASHTON: But I think it probably gives you an idea of where I'm coming from. So
12 coming into Cumbria, and with the team that we had there, which is a really
13 great team, and Sue Page's nostrum was, 'In God we trust, everyone else
14 must bring data.' So we were very data driven, and what we found, or what I
15 found was that it was a data desert; Cumbria was a data desert. The public
16 health reports that had gone before I got there were not particularly strong and
17 didn't particularly give you a feeling for what was going on and what the issues
18 were. So I set about – I brought the first one. I realised, this is one I've written
19 all over, so I don't know whether you want to have that and give it me back
20 and I'll swap it for another one sometime, but that's the first one I did after a
21 year in. But I also commissioned a whole series of reports from the
22 Observatory in Liverpool, North West Public Health Observatory, Born in
23 Cumbria, Starting well in Cumbria for Childhood, Coming of Age in Cumbria,
24 Teenagers living well in Cumbria, Adults growing old in Cumbria, and the
25 Mortality in Cumbria. I commissioned a whole set of decent documents to
26 provide reference to what was going on. And there were other documents that
27 I commissioned as well to give them a proper firm public health basis.

28 Now you'll see if you look at that, and some of the other stuff that I'm
29 sure you're familiar with already from people who have been through here,
30 that the thing about Cumbria, just quantitatively, is it's average. It just looks
31 average. I mean it's average for the North West, it's average for the country,
32 and the danger of average is complacency because you may not be saying,
33 'Well, but for somewhere like Cumbria, should it be better than that?' And so
34 for perinatal mortality it looks as though it's lower than the country as a whole.

1 So the first cut is reassurance that it's okay, and that was true of a lot of data
2 and particular clinical areas in Cumbria.

3 So it was only later as we sort of began to bed in, and Sue went round
4 every GP in the county in the first 18 months, every practice she went round.
5 And I went with her on a number of these as well; and beginning to get the feel
6 for things. Now again, I went off and met the medical directors and clinical
7 directors, re-establishing that part of my portfolio, if you will. I saw that as a
8 strategic remit for me working at a new county level would be to engage with
9 the clinical and medical directors.

10 So the first time I went to see Peter Dyer at – I went to see Peter at
11 Westmorland General – I was taken aback by the fact that he was in the
12 basement and the top team were on a different floor. And I'm a psychiatrist
13 originally, so training phenomenology, I thought this is strange. You know, a
14 medical director should be fully embedded and engaged with the top team,
15 and so I thought that was strange. And I struck up a good relationship with
16 Peter, had regular meetings with Peter, but on that first occasion he shared
17 with me that he'd just heard about a perinatal death that had taken place. I
18 think it was in the July that I saw him after starting in January; it had taken a
19 while to fix up an appointment. So I think it would be in the July of 2007 or
20 something like that. And he shared with me that he'd just heard of a perinatal
21 death that had taken place in April or March, so it would be four months or
22 something before anyone had told him about it, and I was a bit shocked about
23 that. And I think the following week he phoned me up and told me about
24 another one that they'd just told him about that happened some time before.

25 So the antennae were going up about what are the systems like in this
26 place for reporting, and what's the communications, what's the relationships?
27 So that was at that stage. And it wasn't – I mean the inquiry is about
28 Morecambe Bay, but the county as a whole suffers from weak clinical systems
29 we discovered later on, in the whole series of child health, real problems;
30 mental health, real problems. Subsequently I had to suspend the breast
31 screening service in North Cumbria because a lot of – well not a lot, but about
32 16 women had been told they didn't have breast cancer when they did. And
33 we gradually were uncovering these things, but it was very much sensing it
34 and seeing things coming across the desk and getting...

1 MR BROOKES: And was the data to substantiate that – would it have been possible
2 to identify that from the data that the commissioners received?

3 DR ASHTON: Not quantitatively, and that was where I started – well as a result of
4 this sort of learning curve over that first couple of years really, 2007 and 2008,
5 I started – well, the other thing at the same time was there were three
6 maternal deaths – three maternal deaths in two years; two in one year and
7 one the year before or the year before that. There were three. And I'm
8 thinking nationally there are about 60 a year, and you've got three in Barrow in
9 a couple of years. Now this could be nothing, small numbers, statistically it
10 could be an aberration. They were all women that were born overseas as well,
11 and you thought is there something to be looked at further here? Are there
12 cultural issues about access to good services? What does it mean? Does it
13 mean anything? Does it mean nothing? We need to know more about this.

14 And I kept raising this, and we discussed it at top team. We also
15 decided that we wanted – and I can't remember the year of this, you may well
16 have the timelines from my colleagues, but we – in a sense I was very keen to
17 try and put a public health framework around all these issues. I mean we were
18 coming across these bits and pieces of things we were worried about. It was
19 the same with children safeguarding in the county. It was the same with adult
20 safeguarding in the county. The under-18 death reporting which had come in
21 was another thing where we thought there's a data source here that could be
22 important for prevention if it's connected up to some other things. There's the
23 whole issue about clinical audit. Is it systematically embedded across the
24 service or not?

25 So what we did, this is – when I say 'we', I mean particularly jointly
26 Mike Bewick and myself, Mike as formally medical director, but me sharing
27 medical director functions with the population hat on. And then Irvine Cobden
28 coming in on the secondary and tertiary side part time with his experience in
29 Northumberland as a – and with the ambulance service, he'd been a medical
30 director of an ambulance service, I've forgotten where. And then Neela
31 Shabde later on with her paediatric expertise, so we actually had four people
32 sharing the medical director function, which was very unusual, but gave us a
33 kind of 360° approach.

1 So we started having what I call weekly ward rounds of new incidents
2 so that on a Tuesday, I think it was, that we – just for half an hour or an hour –
3 what's new in, what have we been told about? Who's handling it? What's
4 happening to it and so on. But then we had monthly meetings that Mike
5 Bewick chaired, which were more strategic about where things were and
6 where...

7 MR BROOKES: Those were internal meetings?

8 DR ASHTON: Internal meetings. But what we did over a period of two or three years,
9 we started a process of trying to get everybody on the same page of all – each
10 of the hospitals in the county. We ran workshops for the people who were
11 responsible for clinical quality, usually a senior nurse and medical and clinical
12 directors, reacquainted people with Organisation with a Memory, because a lot
13 of people had forgotten all about it, and really tried to get people signed up to
14 the idea that we at the PCT would prefer to know about things than not to
15 know about things, and if it wasn't something that really required further
16 investigation, that was fine, but we'd prefer people just to have a word with us
17 about things.

18 One of the things I realised quite early on was that it seemed as though
19 the obstetricians regarded stillbirth as an act of God. Very few stillbirths were
20 reported, and yet – I mean I know now that the potential for further reduction
21 ~~and in~~ perinatal mortality will come about as a result of understanding better
22 the causes of stillbirth, because it makes up such a big proportion of the
23 residual perinatal mortality. So nationally it's an issue; there are very few post-
24 mortems carried on on stillbirths, and very few lessons learned and so on. But
25 this was particularly the case. But there were other straws in the wind. I mean
26 again, I know you're focusing on Morecambe Bay, but the issues that came
27 around qualitatively in those meetings were things to do with consultant
28 availability at weekends, failure of escalation, relatively junior staff being left
29 adrift really. On one occasion, not in Morecambe Bay, but somewhere else,
30 an infant having severe brain damage as a result of a difficult labour where the
31 consultant never came to the delivery suite at all. It was a SPR doing it with –
32 the consultant spoke on the phone, I think, once or something like that. So
33 there was a general sense of weak systems.

34 MR BROOKES: I've got a feel for that.

1 DR ASHTON: Sorry?

2 MR BROOKES: I've got a feel for that; I think that what you've been doing, as part of
3 that you were made aware of these five cases.

4 DR ASHTON: Yes, so I mean – yes, I'm sorry to digress wider, but it's just that this
5 was...

6 MR BROOKES: Contextual to it.

7 DR ASHTON: It was contextual for the whole county. I mean the – the thing about
8 the five cases then was I think we then get into the area where I would wish to
9 talk a bit about the relationship between the strategic health authority and NHS
10 Cumbria.

11 MR BROOKES: Yes, we'd be quite interested in that as well.

12 DR ASHTON: Yes, well we were very interested in it because it was so ambiguous.
13 And we were trying to get into the driving seat. I mean we were all
14 experienced people in the top team wanting to take responsibility, wanting to
15 steer things, but this great ambiguity about who should be dealing with serious
16 untoward incidents and who shouldn't. And there's a certain point in
17 2008/2009, whatever, a decision was made to hand over responsibility to us,
18 but it didn't really happen. I mean some were kept with the SHAs, some were
19 sort of with us and sort of not with us, and it was very unclear. And we were
20 unable to get – we wanted to take them on. I mean we felt we had a system
21 that we were developing was in place for us to deal with them, but it was – it
22 was sort of – you can sort of have them but you sort of can't have them. It
23 was very...

24 MR BROOKES: And these five originally went up to the SHA.

25 DR ASHTON: Yes.

26 MR BROOKES: Okay. And they came back down to you or...?

27 DR ASHTON: They – you'd have to look at the documentation to see about when
28 they came back, I can't remember.

29 MR BROOKES: But they did come back is the...

30 DR ASHTON: I think they must have done in the end, but I don't want to be on the
31 record as saying that because – you know.

32 MR BROOKES: Yes.

33 DR ASHTON: But I mean just another point I just want to make about – and this –
34 again it's sort of contextual because it's about the constant reorganisations. I

1 mean the failure of handover from one organisation to the next organisation,
2 and this is in a completely different domain. We had a problem of a
3 fluoridation of borehole water supplies in West Cumbria, which in parts of
4 West Cumbria the water supplies are from boreholes, and it's the only part of
5 the county where there's fluoridated water. And it's gone back a long way and
6 there'd been a contract between the health service and the United Utilities to
7 fluoridate the water. And that contract had been between United Utilities and
8 the strategic health authority for Cumbria and Lancashire, and when that was
9 abolished there was no proper clear handover to the strategic -- the new
10 strategic health authority from the old strategic health authority, and data was
11 being sent into my intelligence unit in the PCT and just sitting in a drawer
12 somewhere. Nobody had connected any of it up, and it turned out that for two
13 or three years we'd been paying for the water to be fluoridated and it hadn't
14 been being fluoridated, and that nobody was in charge of it. I mean so these
15 weaknesses of handover at the time of reorganisation -- I think it was the same
16 really with these serious incidents, there was confusion.

17 MR BROOKES: Okay, so there was confusion over the handover, but there's a
18 fundamental issue which these five potentially highlight.

19 DR ASHTON: Yes.

20 MR BROOKES: What was the PCT's involvement in that?

21 DR ASHTON: Well, we were trying to get involved with them, but it was just unclear
22 about who was in charge of doing so. When it became a police matter I was
23 delegated to go off and sit with the police with a Chinese wall between me
24 being with the CID and back on the clinical side so as not to contaminate any
25 evidence trail when there was questions of potential prosecution, because I
26 had to liaise over the police getting access to all the clinical records and so on.
27 So that was my part in that, and Mike Bewick handled the other side of that.

28 MR BROOKES: Okay. So we've got to a situation where there is a potential problem
29 with maternity services. I know that there's this, as you've described, there
30 was a police investigation, etc., but what -- we've looked at the SIRIsSUIs,
31 such as they are, the quality of the SIRIsSUIs is not brilliant.

32 DR ASHTON: No.

33 MR BROOKES: I'm just interested what the interactions then were between the PCT
34 and the Trust to try and get to the bottom of what actually the issue was.

1 DR ASHTON: Well we were having, on a monthly basis, one-to-one meetings with
2 each of the provider units, with each of the hospitals and the mental health
3 trust and so on, and trying to speed them up with dealing with the SUIsSIRIs
4 that were ours to deal with, because some of them had been going on for two
5 or three years. There were very different thresholds for reporting, and we
6 regarded it as being in a developmental process to get them, as I say, all up to
7 the same speed, and also to get them to identify a non-executive director on
8 their boards who would take responsibility for that, because that wasn't the
9 case when we started off.

10 MR BROOKES: Anywhere, or just in that particular job [?]?

11 DR ASHTON: It was – it may well have been the case everywhere, but I can't...

12 MR BROOKES: Yes, but in Morecambe Bay there wasn't a...

13 DR ASHTON: I don't think that – I don't think that there was a non-exec who was
14 responsible for SUIsSIRIs, I'm pretty certain that there wasn't. You know, in
15 my experience, the way you get something taken seriously is by making sure
16 somebody is responsible for it, and I don't think there was.

17 MR BROOKES: Okay. So you're now aware of the problem; you're aware that
18 you're not, both through the SUIsSIRI system, that it's not being resolved.

19 DR ASHTON: Yes.

20 MR BROOKES: What else? What happened next?

21 DR ASHTON: Well the other thing that gets wound up in this is the pressure to
22 approve Morecambe Bay as a foundation trust hospital, which we were at first,
23 I think, we thought this may be okay, but we rapidly came to the conclusion it
24 wasn't a good idea, and we recommended against it. I mean you'll be familiar
25 with all this stuff about how they had the Fielding Review carried out and they
26 didn't share it with us. They didn't share it with people who should have
27 known about it because I think that would have affected the judgment and
28 foundation trust status. But also, we were under pressure from the trust on
29 two occasions, I've got – I've made a note of it – to close down incidents that
30 were ongoing, to sign off as being completed; incidents to do with maternity
31 and perinatal issues, and that was in June 2010 and again in early 2011.

32 MR BROOKES: That was pressure from the SHA?

33 DR ASHTON: No, from the hospital.

34 MR BROOKES: From the trust.

1 DR ASHTON: From the hospitals. They wanted them closed down, and I said, 'I
2 won't do that because there's other stuff going on here and there may be a
3 pattern to this, and we're not letting you take that off the table while we're still
4 looking at these other things.'

5 MR BROOKES: Okay. Let's go onto the FT application as you touched on that. Our
6 understanding is that, as you say, you were not supportive as commissioners
7 of them becoming an FT application. What were the reasons for that?

8 DR ASHTON: Well I think the main leadership on that came from Sue Page and
9 Mike Bewick. I mean they were very closely engaged with the hospitals
10 themselves. I wasn't particularly. I mean I was there at our board meetings
11 where it was discussed, but I think they were concerned about the governance
12 arrangements.

13 MR BROOKES: Okay, but it wasn't – it was governance arrangements, it wasn't the
14 quality of management or...

15 DR ASHTON: Well I think if you refer back to the documents you'll see that
16 throughout this time that there are minutes that record my concerns about
17 various matters that had come up, and I think certainly that is in the legacy
18 document, is noted there. I mean when it came to the critical point in October
19 2010, is it – no – or 2011. When did we declare Gold? That was October
20 2011.

21 MR BROOKES: Yes.

22 DR ASHTON: That – I mean that really was what exercised me.

23 MR BROOKES: Yes, I want to come onto Gold in a second.

24 DR ASHTON: Oh, sorry.

25 MR BROOKES: That's okay. But just to be clear, because we've had slightly
26 differing accounts of what happened around who agreed and who supported
27 what around the FT application. I think we're reasonably clear that from a
28 coverage point of view that there wasn't support.

29 DR ASHTON: I think Cumbria did not – Cumbria said it's not ready.

30 MR BROOKES: And we're also pretty clear that that message was given to the
31 strategic health authority.

32 DR ASHTON: Yes, it was given to the strategic health authority.

33 MR BROOKES: And it's something which we've been pursuing just to understand
34 how that worked...

1 DR ASHTON: Yes.

2 MR BROOKES: ...where our understanding as well is it's your colleagues who were
3 sort of in joint commissioning leads with yourselves, and North Lancashire
4 PCT also were not supportive of that, is that your understanding of it?

5 DR ASHTON: Well, there's a thing there, because it's my belief that the chief
6 executive of North Lancashire, Janet Soo-Chung, was initially the lead person
7 for all of that. But – I have to be careful what I say here, do I? I mean is it...

8 DR KIRKUP: We want you to be frank.

9 DR ASHTON: But I think she was out of her depth, and she handed it over to Sue
10 Page. That's my recollection, was that she was out of her depth and she
11 handed it over to Sue Page, because Sue is very competent at dealing with
12 these kinds of difficult issues.

13 MR BROOKES: Okay, well we're pretty clear we understand that the lead
14 commissioning responsibility was with North Lancs for that trust, so they would
15 have naturally taken the lead in that, okay.

16 DR ASHTON: Yes, but for some of this, it was handed over, wasn't it?

17 MR BROOKES: That's unclear.

18 DR ASHTON: Oh, right, okay. Sorry.

19 MR BROOKES: Okay, so if we can then move on to Gold Command. I'm introduced
20 you said earlier, or I gathered from what you said that the PCT had declared a
21 Gold Command where we've been told that the SHA declared Gold Command.

22 DR ASHTON: Oh, right, well I can tell you what happened.

23 MR BROOKES: Yes, that would be helpful.

24 DR ASHTON: In the summer of 2011, when we were having regular meetings in the
25 PCT about this, and each meeting I was saying, 'I think we need to declare a
26 Gold Command,' with my head on that I described at the beginning. I said,
27 'This is a major incident, we should declare a major NHS incident; we should
28 take charge of the situation.' And there was delay of three or four months
29 before the SHA agreed to that. That's what happened. I'm quite clear about
30 that. We kept asking for it, and the thing that I found most shocking was when
31 Jane Cummings, one of the meetings that she'd come to, said, 'We can't have
32 more than one major incident going on at the same time, we can't cope with it
33 because we're having to deal with this thing in Stepping Hill,' you know, where
34 the nurse was supposed to have killed patients. She said, 'We just can't cope

1 with more than one; you can't do that,' which I found quite shocking, the notion
2 that you're only allowed to have one major incident at a time and if another
3 one happens you can't have one.

4 MR BROOKES: I'm quite interested in why Gold Command as the mechanism. I'm
5 more used to – I worked in the South West, I'm used to the kind of
6 mechanisms that were down there, and I can't – calling a Gold Command
7 would not have been necessary. It would have been about the leadership
8 coming from the strategic health authority in that particular instance to lead...

9 DR ASHTON: Yes.

10 MR BROOKES: on those particular [inaudible]. And so I'm quite interested, where
11 Gold Commands are usually around relatively discrete, time limited incidents,
12 and yet this is – it was potentially still going on now.

13 DR ASHTON: I think we were trying to empower ourselves, I think that's what we
14 were trying to do. We were trying to empower ourselves to get a grip because
15 we were in a frustrating situation where we'd been trying to – that's a good
16 point to mention. In the six years of the existence of Cumbria PCT NHS, I
17 think the strategic health authority top team probably visited twice. So we
18 were right on the edge of the known world from Manchester and Liverpool,
19 and we were up for taking charge of our own destiny, but there was...

20 MR BROOKES: So can I ask you two questions about the SHA on that basis?

21 DR ASHTON: Yes.

22 MR BROOKES: One was what was their approach to managing the market, which
23 was one of their functions? And secondly, what was their approach to
24 performance management, which again was one of their functions?

25 DR ASHTON: Well, okay. Let me just gather my thoughts on this because there's
26 several issues there. I mean when we started in 2006/2007, we were pretty
27 clear what the agenda was closer to home, re-profiling, investing in primary
28 and community care, particularly in the disadvantaged areas of the west coast,
29 getting resource out of the hospitals and so on. And on the back of the kind of
30 intelligence that I was feeding into the system we felt quite confident about
31 what we needed to do. We had a very systematic programme of community
32 consultation that was commended later by Dave Colin-Thomé in his review of
33 Mid Staffs about the Cumbria approach to that. We'd really engaged
34 systematically across the county to get sign-up to closer to home, and we got

1 sign-up from all the hospitals, who then didn't go along with it having signed up
2 to it. And so each year it was the same repetition as what's gone on before in
3 previous incarnations of the health service, is that at the end of the year the
4 hospitals would come along with a deficit and tell the PCT we had to pay it up,
5 so that we couldn't get on investment with re-investment. So I never got my
6 public health budget; never, whatever that was called at the time. Bill might
7 remember the name of the public health – what was it called? There was a...

8 DR KIRKUP: I know what you mean, yes.

9 DR ASHTON: So there was a – we never got it. I mean what I had to do was
10 develop public health activity through partnerships, through wider engagement
11 and so on, but I never really had a dedicated pot of money for public health
12 because it always disappeared into the – and we were instructed to do that by
13 the SHA each year. They never held the hospitals' feet to the fire and said,
14 'You've signed up to this; this is what you...'

15 MR BROOKES: So were they in the meetings? Did they come down and
16 performance manage the trust prior to FT status, for example? Was there...

17 DR ASHTON: I'm sorry, I'm a bit deaf.

18 MR BROOKES: Sorry. One of the ways in which strategic health authorities work,
19 certainly with organisations, trusts that were prior to becoming an FT, was that
20 they'd have a direct performance management responsibility for that
21 organisation, which they often did in partnership with the PCT. So did you
22 have that kind of relationship with the SHA? Did they come down, understand
23 the patch, work with you and talk to the...

24 DR ASHTON: No. I mean you have a situation where the SHA appear to be saying,
25 'We're in charge of dealing with the hospitals,' but then they weren't around on
26 the ground. And we could – it's a Catch 22. I mean we couldn't assume...

27 MR BROOKES: Control.

28 DR ASHTON: control. Which was – we were very frustrated about that.

29 MR BROOKES: Okay. So that was – and of course the managing the market
30 element of their responsibilities, they were not visible on the ground so they –
31 were they able to manage the market? Did they take that function forward?

32 DR ASHTON: No, and I mean it depends what you're talking about exactly. I mean
33 are you talking about the whole agenda of treatment centres and all of that?

1 MR BROOKES: No, I'm talking about they had a responsibility to look at the bigger
2 picture in terms of the interrelationships between different components of
3 services, and to work with PCTs to ensure that the services that were
4 developed weren't compartmentalised by boundaries and things. They
5 needed to make sure that the whole system was functioning effectively.

6 DR ASHTON: Right. Well my sense is that they weren't.

7 MR BROOKES: Okay.

8 DR ASHTON: I mean I really think that that's part of – I was busy trying to develop
9 the public health agenda in the county, and those more transactional – and
10 particularly hospital healthcare things were dealt with more by Sue and Mike.

11 MR BROOKES: So how do you think the PCT had been aware of concerns at
12 Morecambe Bay before they were able to do something about it?

13 DR ASHTON: Well, that's a good question. I mean the suspicions began probably
14 around 2008/2009, and then – so it's about two years, isn't it?

15 MR BROOKES: Mmm.

16 DR ASHTON: I mean I was – I was picking up on the perinatal issue and saying, 'I
17 think we need to do a perinatal audit to get into the qualitative side of this
18 because of the way the statistics didn't indicate a problem.' And I took it to the
19 board in 2009/2010 to get authorisation to commission an external perinatal
20 audit. We then had a delay because the Oxford team that always did those
21 things in the past had been disbanded, or the funding had gone or something,
22 and it took us I think a year or more to find the team who could do that job
23 properly. And you must have that report.

24 DR KIRKUP: It's the Leicester team.

25 DR ASHTON: Sorry?

26 DR KIRKUP: Leicester.

27 DR ASHTON: Yes – sorry, it's called Solutions.

28 DR KIRKUP: Oh, right, okay.

29 DR ASHTON: You know that.

30 DR KIRKUP: Yes.

31 DR ASHTON: But also there was a statistical report which I commissioned from
32 Liverpool, John Moores as well, that is the companion to that, which was a
33 further in-depth quantitative review, so the two documents sit together.

1 MR BROOKES: I just want you to – I'm getting a feel for an organisation who's
2 becoming aware that something isn't quite right, but not 100% sure whether or
3 not it's just an aberration, whether it's real or not, but it feels unable to act.

4 DR ASHTON: That's right.

5 MR BROOKES: And I don't understand why you're unable to act.

6 DR ASHTON: Because we were unable, I think, to intervene directly with the hospital.
7 It was the responsibility of the SHA. And particularly when you come to
8 midwifery, which is the responsibility of the strategic health authority and of the
9 nursing officer at the strategic health authority, and where there are concerns
10 over midwifery was not – I don't think that was in our gift to intervene.

11 MR BROOKES: But you buy the services; you commission the services. That gives
12 you a lever to be ensured that what you're buying is safe and a high quality.

13 DR ASHTON: Well that's the theory, but in practice the relationship I think, was
14 between the SHA and the hospitals.

15 MR BROOKES: And that wasn't leading to any change is effectively what you're
16 saying.

17 DR ASHTON: Exactly. I mean we – you know, during this period there was world
18 class commissioning.

19 MR BROOKES: I know, yes.

20 DR ASHTON: And I think we were ranked fourth or fifth in the country for our world
21 class commissioning work, which was based on data analysis stuff, what
22 needed to happen. But actually then making it happen, the triangle of PCT,
23 SHA, hospital; where were the levers for making it happen? I mean I suppose
24 you could say – I mean when I suspended the breast screening service in
25 Carlisle, that was greatly resented by the hospital. I had big run-ins with them
26 over that. Fortunately I did get support on that occasion from the Breast
27 Screening QA at the SHA on a specific clinic issue. But it wasn't the same
28 with these more diffuse...

29 MR BROOKES: So you're concerned. Do you believe the SHA is concerned?

30 DR ASHTON: I think – you're asking me for my conjecture now.

31 MR BROOKES: I'm asking your view, yes.

32 DR ASHTON: Yes. I mean I think that the SHA was more concerned about getting
33 places to foundation trust status. And having worked in the old-fashioned
34 RHA and the rest of it, I think that the SHA was far too focused on Central

1 Government and wasn't focused outwards to the field and outwards to what
2 was actually going on out there, and it was far more Ministerially focused and
3 far more departmentally focused and not outwardly focused. I mean my
4 experience of working in the old Mersey region and the North West was that it
5 was very focused out to the field, out to the hospitals and so on, and this last
6 incarnation of strategic health authorities didn't feel like that at all.

7 MR BROOKES: Okay. And did you personally raise these concerns with the SHA?
8 I know your organisation did, but did you personally?

9 DR ASHTON: I didn't personally have a direct relationship with the SHA for much –
10 my relationship was with the public health director, Ruth Hussey, and I did
11 share concerns from time to time with Ruth, but it was for her to do that with
12 the top team there really.

13 MR BROOKES: Okay, so just to make sure of that last thing, just to make sure I
14 understand, so you're clear there is potentially an issue here. That's been
15 communicated to the SHA. You're clear that the SHA's responsibility is to at
16 least investigate that and find out whether that is right or not.

17 DR ASHTON: Yes.

18 MR BROOKES: But it's not the PCT's role to do that.

19 DR ASHTON: Well we were seeking the power through the Gold thing, and – oh, so
20 that's the other thing. Because, you see, in getting the SHA to say, 'Yes, you
21 can convene at Gold,' we thought that put us in the driving seat. But then they
22 kept us telling us what we couldn't do. I mean that we couldn't – because we
23 wanted to convene – well they'd already had – they'd had a summit that they
24 convened, which nobody told us about. So that had happened. When was
25 that? I've got a note of that.

26 MR BROOKES: It was just before that.

27 DR ASHTON: Yes, I mean they had a summit that they never told us about, so...

28 MR BROOKES: Because the risk summit would have been...

29 DR ASHTON: Pardon?

30 MR BROOKES: The risk summit would have naturally been the right mechanism
31 to...

32 DR ASHTON: To bring everybody together.

33 MR BROOKES: bring everybody together.

34 DR ASHTON: Exactly.

1 MR BROOKES: And agree who was doing what and let them get on and do it.
2 Rather than calling a Gold Command, I've always found it quite strange that
3 there was a need for a Gold Command to be called. But from what you're
4 describing, it's because certainly the local system seems to have felt
5 disempowered to actually act.

6 DR ASHTON: Yes, I think your words capture it.

7 MR BROOKES: Okay.

8 DR ASHTON: And I think we were trying to empower ourselves, but we were
9 dependent on them following through really and letting us get to grips with it. I
10 mean we would have been happy to have taken on more responsibility with
11 the hospital, is what I would say.

12 MR BROOKES: Okay, thank you.

13 DR KIRKUP: Thanks. Stewart

14 PROF FORSYTH: Yes, and it does seem to be with the hospital, [inaudible],
15 because we were talking about – there was this grand scale of involvement at
16 different levels, different organisations, healthcare regulators, Monitor,
17 whatever. And at the day of we're dealing with a small hospital with a small
18 maternity...

19 DR ASHTON: Barrow, are you talking about now?

20 PROF FORSYTH: Barrow, where the major incidents were.

21 DR ASHTON: Yes.

22 PROF FORSYTH: A small hospital, a small number of deliveries, maybe 1,000
23 deliveries per year, and not able to sort the problem out quickly and prevent
24 further incidents to happen.

25 DR ASHTON: Exactly.

26 PROF FORSYTH: I mean do you think given – the systems were obviously clearly
27 not working in the best interests of patient care.

28 DR ASHTON: Definitely, yes.

29 PROF FORSYTH: And also – so what would you suggest if we were looking at a
30 review as to how we deal with this in the future to prevent particularly small
31 units? I mean I think that as you mentioned earlier, larger units would show up
32 unstatistical data, whatever. But what – the qualitative issue is that in a small
33 unit could go unrecognised for a long period of time, as far as I can see. I just
34 wondered how you felt the systems, if we agreed that the systems have failed

1 to work effectively to resolve the situation, how could it be changed, and what
2 should be changed?

3 DR ASHTON: Okay, well I mean as you will be aware, I mean there are about 5,000
4 births a year in Cumbria, and they're divided between, I think, 2,800 at Carlisle,
5 1,400 or so at Whitehaven, 1,100 at Barrow and the rest in the midwife-led
6 units. And from a Royal College point of view, we probably should have one
7 obstetric unit for the county, which a county of this size is impossible, so you
8 have to come to some other kind of conclusion. I think some of the issues that
9 came to light during all of this were that the Morecambe Bay Hospitals had
10 continued until very late in the day, until the pressure started to come on, to
11 issue single site contracts to consultants, so consultants weren't required to
12 work across the other sites. And Barrow isn't a popular hospital to attract
13 consultants.

14 So there's something about the nature of the consultant contracts that
15 require them to work across sites. I think there is something – if you're
16 accepting that you can't actually close a unit and you've got to try and keep
17 them all going somehow, and you've got to somehow maintain people's skill
18 levels even though they might have not very much exposure. I mean if you
19 look at the Barrow unit, I think there's seven consultants at Barrow, and then
20 there's 1,100 deliveries a year. So if you do the arithmetic, 50 – 20 deliveries,
21 25 deliveries, three per consultant a week. How many of those are done by a
22 midwife? So what are they actually doing during that time, and how do they
23 maintain their skill levels at more complex procedures if they're doing so little
24 deliveries and so on? So there's something there about rotation, there's
25 something about contracts that say if you're in an outlying not very busy place
26 that maybe one week a month you need to go and work in a different place
27 and you swap people round so that they're getting exposure and experience of
28 more complicated things.

29 There's something about consultant nurse midwives, about actually
30 having nurses with extended roles who can be in more outlying places. It's the
31 sort of thing that happens in other parts of the world where you've got big rural
32 issues to deal with. There's definitely cultural issues, and I know from
33 conversations I've had with the current President of the RCOG, who I think I
34 know quite well anyway, that this is a national issue, is the issue of power and

1 communication relations between obstetricians and midwives. I mean there's
2 a cultural issue that needs to be addressed nationally; it's not just that it was a
3 particular problem at Barrow, and the failure to escalate. So that's part of it. I
4 think there are other things which I've thought about in the past but I can't
5 remember at the moment.

6 PROF FORSYTH: And in terms of addressing the issues at an earlier stage,
7 listening to the families, for example, clearly at that time the families were
8 angry and were pursuing their concerns in different routes. I just wonder
9 whether from your perspective in your role, you were – did you meet the
10 families at all?

11 DR ASHTON: In my village.

12 PROF FORSYTH: No, I mean professionally did you?

13 DR ASHTON: I'm sorry?

14 PROF FORSYTH: I mean did they come – I mean NHS Cumbria, were they involved
15 in this, meeting the families and listening to them?

16 DR ASHTON: Yes, Peter Clarke was our person who did all the family liaison. I
17 don't know whether you've had Peter?

18 PROF FORSYTH: No, the name doesn't ring a bell.

19 DR ASHTON: No. Peter Clarke, senior member of our team, who in a previous
20 existence being a chief exec of a mental health trust, and has very good
21 personal skills. And Peter was the one from the PCT who did most of that. I
22 was approached by James Titcombe to have a meeting with me, which I was
23 up for, but the decision was taken within the PCT that this was politically
24 sensitive and best dealt with by – in a continuous way by – by Mike Bewick, so
25 I didn't – I mean I got to know James Titcombe later, but in terms of having
26 some clarity about who was dealing with that, that was the decision that was
27 taken. I mean as public health director, my role normally wasn't very clinical
28 unless it was a population thing, like a screening service or something.

29 PROF FORSYTH: Do you think that being within the system they felt that families
30 were – they had the opportunity to speak to the right people to express their
31 concerns and for – and also to see some action occurring to address their
32 issues?

33 DR ASHTON: I think all I can say to you is – I mean I was going to say the village I
34 live in is in the Dales, and it's served by Morecambe Bay Hospitals. And I can

1 tell you from the number of times I've had my ear bent in the pub that the
2 responsiveness of the Morecambe Bay Hospitals to public and patient
3 concerns has historically been bad. I was on the receiving end of that many
4 times over the last few years as they knew what my job was, and I've had that.
5 And there are all sorts of weak governances. I went with a farmer friend of
6 mine who developed prostate cancer, and I went with him as a friend to – just
7 to be with him so that he – to help him make sure he asked the right questions
8 really, you know, having to make a decision about what treatment he should
9 have, and was shocked to see piles of patient records in a corridor at
10 Lancaster Infirmary; just piles of records. So I think the weak systems were
11 part of the picture.

12 DR KIRKUP: You said historically unresponsiveness was poor. Is there any
13 evidence it's getting better?

14 DR ASHTON: Well I had a conversation with a colleague, a medical colleague, at
15 the weekend, who has had a friend who recently had been in Lancaster Royal
16 Infirmary, in the last 18 months, who'd had an appalling experience with
17 regard to communication.

18 PROF FORSYTH: Can I just – from a review that was done on perinatal care or
19 perinatal mortality in Cumbria, that was a good review, and some clear themes
20 came out of there, which I really welcome. Why was that not – you know,
21 more action taken on that?

22 DR ASHTON: Well that was only published at the end really. That was published in
23 2013, wasn't it, in the end, I think?

24 PROF FORSYTH: Oh, right.

25 DR KIRKUP: January.

26 DR ASHTON: Yes. So...

27 PROF FORSYTH: So what has happened? Are you aware of what's – I know you're
28 not with the hospital now.

29 DR ASHTON: I was off the pitch by March, I'm afraid, so...

30 PROF FORSYTH: There was also a review of children's services as well.

31 DR ASHTON: Yes.

32 PROF FORSYTH: And again, I was just wondering what action if any had been
33 taken after that?

34 DR ASHTON: Well, has Dr Shabde been?

1 PROF FORSYTH: Mmm-hmm.

2 DR ASHTON: Because I mean, you know, she's very good and she's trying to
3 implement it. I mean the problem with that, as you probably are aware, is that
4 the recommendation from your colleague from London who did the report for
5 us originally, on children's services, from Great Ormond Street.

6 PROF FORSYTH: It's either Mitchell or...

7 [Cross-talk]

8 DR ASHTON: Sorry?

9 PROF FORSYTH: There was a Mitchell Report.

10 DR ASHTON: Mitchell, Andy Mitchell. We decided we wanted to have a children's
11 service for Cumbria, and the idea was we would actually put out for a contract
12 for children's services for Cumbria. And so the existing chief executives at the
13 existing hospitals all got in a room together and decided that they would carry
14 on doing what they'd been doing but call it a new situation. So they subverted
15 what we'd been trying to do really, which was to try and get fresh blood in, and
16 - because again, as a paediatrician you'll know that Barrow has ridiculously
17 high admission rates of children that should not be in hospital, children with
18 constipation get admitted to hospital in Barrow. And there's a whole issue
19 about the efficiency of bed use and how many beds they really need, and
20 what's the best way to run that.

21 Clearly, obviously there's a concern locally and politically locally about
22 losing their paediatric ward. And again, these are challenging questions in
23 remote and smaller communities. The thing I didn't mention before was Sue
24 Page and I were visiting a practice in Grange, I think, one day. And the GP
25 told us she'd just seen a [REDACTED] 13 weeks pregnant, and
26 who could not get an appointment at Barrow Hospital. She was going to have
27 to go to Manchester to be seen to be assessed for a termination because they
28 were not providing - there was only one consultant at Barrow who was willing
29 to provide a termination service. And nobody had got a grip on that. I mean
30 we did then go through a comprehensive review of all our sexual health
31 services, and have let a different contract since then which is really pretty
32 comprehensive and which we're quite proud of, because sexual health
33 services in relation to family planning and abortion and so on were also a
34 mess that we'd inherited.

1 PROF FORSYTH: Okay.

2 DR KIRKUP: Just a few follow-up questions from me.

3 DR ASHTON: All right.

4 DR KIRKUP: What was your assessment of the Trust and its capability? I'm thinking
5 particularly of the senior management team.

6 DR ASHTON: Okay, Peter Dyer I will start with. I think he's a very nice chap and
7 he's very well intentioned, and he's sensitive to the issues. His father was
8 public health director in Preston, so he grew up with a public health
9 perspective. So he and I had a good relationship and we've had good
10 conversations about the issues. I feel he wasn't properly respected by the
11 senior management and he wasn't assertive enough in turn with them.

12 And I think Tony Halsall was out of his depth. I don't think he was up to
13 running a complex system like that. Eddie Kane, I don't know what experience
14 he'd had of chairing such a complex organisation, but I don't think he was up
15 to it. So that's...

16 DR KIRKUP: How much opportunity did you have to see him in action? I'm
17 interested in how much of that is based on face-to-face observation and how
18 much of it is observing at a slight distance.

19 DR ASHTON: Yes. Well Peter Dyer was the one I had the closest contact with. We
20 did have Tony Halsall in to various meetings, and again, I think it was telling
21 that when we were having these regular meetings about serious incidents and
22 so on, the chief executive tended to send a deputy or somebody else and
23 didn't treat it with the importance that we were trying to treat it.

24 DR KIRKUP: Okay. You said Peter Dyer might have lacked a bit of assertiveness
25 with his director colleagues. What about with his clinical colleagues?

26 DR ASHTON: Well I wouldn't be in a position to have seen that, but I think the
27 reporting of serious untoward incidents and near misses and all of that was
28 clearly weak. I mean the nursing side was much better than the medical side.
29 The nurses are much better at reporting errors than the medics. So I mean if
30 you cast me back 20 years to when I was meeting them regularly, these were
31 the sort of conversations I used to have with – Alasdair Breckenridge and I
32 used to meet them all in the days when we had 40 hospitals or 42 hospitals
33 across the whole ~~N and West~~ North West Region, and we used to have these
34 meetings. And we used to try and get them all onto the same page so that

1 they knew what they should be doing with – so I don't think Peter had probably
2 – I don't know, I'm guessing whether he'd had the experience and personal
3 development to get him to the right place to be handling them.

4 DR KIRKUP: Okay, well I don't want you to speculate too much. It's helpful to get
5 your impressions, but...

6 DR ASHTON: I know.

7 DR KIRKUP: let's not get too far off the evidence. He was replaced by George
8 Nasmyth.

9 DR ASHTON: Yes.

10 DR KIRKUP: Do you have the same sort of relationship with George?

11 DR ASHTON: Not really, it was coming towards the end there. I mean I think he was
12 probably only in post about a year before we all wrapped up, wasn't he? He's
13 much more of a traditional doctor. On the face of it, quite a tough character,
14 and you would have thought that he would have carried a lot of authority with
15 his clinical colleagues. I don't know what happened next.

16 DR KIRKUP: He's still there.

17 DR ASHTON: Oh, has he gone?

18 DR KIRKUP: No, he's said that he will leave in – at the end of this year, I think, or
19 next January.

20 DR ASHTON: Oh, okay. I thought he'd gone because what's-his-name, David
21 Taylor's coming, isn't he?

22 DR KIRKUP: Dave Walker.

23 DR ASHTON: Dave Walker...

24 DR KIRKUP: Yes, that's right.

25 DR ASHTON: is coming, yes.

26 DR KIRKUP: But he hasn't got here yet. He'll be here in January.

27 DR ASHTON: Yes.

28 DR KIRKUP: Okay, and you wrote to George Nasmyth about the report we've just
29 been discussing, the Prenatal Perinatal Report. And you pointed out quite
30 rightly that 60 case notes, experts judged that a third of deaths were
31 potentially avoidable and better care and advice and support had been...

32 DR ASHTON: Yes.

33 DR KIRKUP: Were you aware of any response to that? I realise you were only
34 around for another couple of months, but...

1 DR ASHTON: I can't remember.
2 DR KIRKUP: No.
3 DR ASHTON: I can't remember, I'm sorry.
4 DR KIRKUP: We've got a record of the letter but we haven't got a record of the
5 response to it.
6 DR ASHTON: No, I can't remember.
7 DR KIRKUP: And likewise, I need to ask this because we're interviewing him shortly,
8 but you also copied the report to Bruce Keogh. Any response from Bruce?
9 DR ASHTON: I can't remember.
10 DR KIRKUP: Okay.
11 DR ASHTON: I'm sorry.
12 DR KIRKUP: Anything else?
13 MR BROOKES: You may not be able to answer this, but I'm just interested in your
14 description around your work with the police.
15 DR ASHTON: Oh, yes.
16 MR BROOKES: And the Chinese wall between that.
17 DR ASHTON: Yes.
18 MR BROOKES: Did you feel at any stage that you were compromised, that there
19 were issues that you were finding out through your work with the police which
20 you really needed to use to initiate action within the community around the
21 hospital? In other words, that you were looking at very specific cases there. I
22 can just see from – because we've got access to the police cases, that there
23 might have been things coming through there which would have caused you
24 concern. And yet you're sort of – can park my eyes over here rather than
25 allowing that to – how did you handle that?
26 DR ASHTON: I've always had great relations with the Cumbria Constabulary actually,
27 and used to regularly go and drink coffee with the chief constable. And he's –
28 Craig Mackey's now deputy in London to the London Commissioner. And one
29 of the deputy chiefs, Sue – oh, God, what's her name now? Anyway, you
30 know, tends to deal with all those issues that are to do with safeguarding and
31 so on, but she was very much in the lead on this. The key issue that cropped
32 up was the hospital refusing to release records, and they really dragged their
33 feet on releasing records. And I had to come back into the PCT and put

1 pressure from the PCT on the hospital to let the police have the record – have
2 the records that they needed.

3 And Neela was involved in that because there was this issue about the
4 police not knowing what they were looking for in the records. So they needed
5 a clinician to help mediate between the clinical records and the police need for
6 knowing what had happened. So I don't know whether you had that
7 conversation with Neela, but she did that for us. She – that's another triangle.

8 MR BROOKES: Yes, that's it. Okay, thank you.

9 DR KIRKUP: Is there anything else that you would like to say to us that you think we
10 ought to hear?

11 DR ASHTON: Can I just check my notes?

12 DR KIRKUP: Yes – please.

13 DR ASHTON: This is a little thing. Because of your geographic past you would –
14 you would be for it, but the North East Observatory used to do a very valuable
15 periodic analysis of early neonatal deaths, and that included North Cumbria
16 but not South Cumbria. And I mean when I discovered that I raised the issue
17 about why South Cumbria hadn't bought into that because – you know,
18 because North Cumbria's on the funnel charts as an outlier anyway compared
19 with the obstetric units in the North East, which is interesting. And that was
20 another angle on the whole thing.

21 DR KIRKUP: Yes. You started off talking about the history of clinical governance in
22 the NHS organisations and all the rest of it. In the 1974 reorganisation, the
23 whole of Cumbria was part of the northern region.

24 DR ASHTON: Yes.

25 DR KIRKUP: But the southern part of Cumbria protested that if you were south of
26 Kirkstone Pass, if you wanted a night out you went to Manchester, and if you
27 needed a [inaudible] referrer you went to Manchester, your television came
28 from Manchester. If you were north of Kirkstone Pass replace Manchester
29 with Newcastle on each occasion, and they said, 'We want to move to the
30 North West,' and the observatory followed suit with geographical boundaries.

31 DR ASHTON: No, I do appreciate that. Sorry, let me just check if there's anything
32 else. I think the midwifery issue and the – I think the weak managerial grip on
33 midwifery from the SHA is an issue. I think we've covered pretty well
34 everything.

1 DR KIRKUP: Okay, that's great.

2 DR ASHTON: Yes.

3 DR KIRKUP: Thank you very much for coming, you've been very helpful.

4 DR ASHTON: No – thank you. I hope that was of help.

5

THE MORECAMBE BAY INVESTIGATION

Tuesday, 14 October 2014

**Held at:
Park Hotel
East Cliff
Preston
PR1 3EA**

Before:

**Dr Bill Kirkup - Chairman of the Investigation
Mr Julian Brookes - Expert Adviser on Governance
Professor Stewart Forsyth - Expert Adviser on Paediatrics**

—
LISA BACON
—

**Transcript produced by Ubiquis
7th Floor, 61 Southwark Street, London, SE1 0HL
Telephone 020 7269 0370**

(at 11.49 a.m.)

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34

DR KIRKUP: Hello. My name is Bill Kirkup. I am Chairman of the Panel. I will ask my colleagues to introduce themselves to you.

PROF FORSYTH: My name is Stewart Forsyth. I am a paediatrician and a Medical Director for Dundee and Tayside.

MR BROOKES: I am Julian Brookes. I am currently Deputy Chief Operating Officer for Public Health England but was previously Head of Clinical Quality at the Department of Health.

DR KIRKUP: You will see that we are recording the proceedings and we will make an agreed record of the interview at the end. You probably also know that we have opened proceedings to family members. As it happens, we don't have any with us this morning but they may listen to the transcript – the recording, I should say.

MS BACON: Yes.

DR KIRKUP: If there are any issues that arise that touch on matters including confidentiality, we will have a second part of the session where people won't be able to access the recording so if we need to discuss individual details. You will also know that we have asked you to hand in any mobile telephones, recording devices?

MS BACON: Yes.

DR KIRKUP: That is just to emphasise that nothing goes outside the room so that we are able to proceed in context. Do you have any questions for me about the process?

MS BACON: No, I haven't.

DR KIRKUP: Okay. I normally start out with any general questions about what you have done and when but I understand that you would like to make some comments to us and I am absolutely happy for you to do that so long as you understand that we may come back and ask you for further details and further questions.

MS BACON: Yes, that's fine, thank you. Is that okay if I do that then?

DR KIRKUP: Yes, yes.

MS BACON: I just felt it might be helpful because there are some points and some information that I would like to share with you as part of the interview and I was going to ask if you think that would be appropriate if you would like me to

1 do that, and so you have.

2 I have been in post as the ~~SLA~~-LSA midwifery officer in the North West
3 since January 2011 and I just wanted to try to get over some sort of key issues
4 to do with the differences between supervision now, actually, in 2014 but
5 starting in 2011, to how it was then. I will just make these brief, but obviously I
6 am very happy for you to ask me further detail about this.

7 It is my view that supervision in midwifery is now much better
8 understood and implemented now with greater clarity and greater
9 transparency than it was back in 2008. There are many reasons for that. We
10 have national guidance, which I am happy to talk about later, but basically it is
11 better understood and it is clearer and more transparent. The second key
12 issue, I think, is that we now have a national database on which we store all
13 supervision data and we are able to track investigation progress and other
14 supervision data that wasn't in place in 2008, and the third and key important
15 issue for me is now the training, development and support for supervisors of
16 midwives to undertake their role to a high standard, in particular the
17 investigation process.

18 I have introduced mandatory training for all supervisors of midwives on
19 the investigation process and that is included in the course that midwives
20 undertake to become supervisors as well. I have ~~investigated~~-instigated
21 quarterly meetings of all the contact supervisors in the North West where they
22 network and they have leadership and development workshops. I provide a
23 quarterly update to all supervisors and midwives across the region on themes,
24 trends and lessons learned from investigations which they are expected to
25 cascade amongst their teams and the local supervisor teams report on a
26 quarterly basis to the directors of nursing in the trust with an update on all
27 supervision issues, in addition to which I now report on a quarterly basis to the
28 NMC and NHS England as well on supervision activity, which includes serious
29 incidents and investigations and outcomes.

30 There is an LSA midwife in post now that wasn't in post at the time and
31 her specific remit is to quality assure the investigation process and provide
32 ongoing support for supervisors as they undertake investigations and I think
33 overall probably a more hands-on and approachable LSA MO.

34 Those are the key differences in brief and I just wanted to share that

1 with you.

2 DR KIRKUP: Yes, thank you. That is very helpful context. You started as LSA MO
3 in 2011, I think you said. What had you done before that?

4 MS BACON: I was a midwifery lecturer at the University of Manchester. I was the
5 head of the Maternity and Child division at the University of Manchester and I
6 was also a supervisor of midwives at Central Manchester Foundation Trust St
7 Mary's Hospital. Prior to going into education, I practised midwifery clinically
8 at Central Manchester.

9 DR KIRKUP: And you are still in the position of LSA at the moment?

10 MS BACON: Yes.

11 DR KIRKUP: Yes, okay. What are the organisational arrangements then? Is that
12 part of NHS England?

13 MS BACON: Yes, currently the LSA function sits with NHS England so I am in NHS
14 England North region, which is subdivided into North West Yorkshire and
15 Humber and the North East.

16 DR KIRKUP: Okay, fine. Julian?

17 MR BROOKES: I want to carry on with some of the things you have just touched on,
18 which would be really helpful. It would be just useful to understand a little bit
19 more about what the MO role is and if you start from when you started and it
20 has changed, we will go through that change, so you were taking up the post
21 of midwifery officer in 2011. What was your prime functions? What were the
22 main things you were doing?

23 MS BACON: The role specification for the LSA midwifery officer is outlined in the
24 midwives' rules and standards, so it is a statutory function to oversee
25 supervision of midwifery within a geographical patch.

26 MR BROOKES: And your patch was?

27 MS BACON: North West.

28 MR BROOKES: So, what did that cover?

29 MS BACON: At the time it covered North Cumbria at the very top. Now, very
30 recently, only in June this year, North Cumbria has moved into the North East
31 LSA but literally up until June this year North Cumbria at the very top of the
32 region down to mid-Cheshire, which is Crewe, Leyton Hospital; Lancashire,
33 Cheshire, Merseyside, Greater Manchester and the Isle of Man. It's about 21
34 organisations, trusts of which some of them are on two sites so it's about 30

1 sites.

2 MR BROOKES: So, 30 midwifery units?

3 MS BACON: Thirty, yes, and it also includes any qualified provider – One-to-One
4 Midwifery Service, they are based in the North West. It is the largest
5 geographical LSA in England. The geography is huge in terms of area and
6 population and in terms of numbers there are approximately – it varies but
7 always around 4,500 practising midwives, between 320 and 350 supervisors
8 of midwives. We have a birth rate —

9 MR BROOKES: And how many midwifery officers?

10 MS BACON: Me, just one.

11 MR BROOKES: So, your role is to oversee that whole area?

12 MS BACON: Yes.

13 MR BROOKES: Okay, and what does that mean? In a practical sense, what does
14 that mean? what do you do day to day?

15 MS BACON: I have a series of responsibilities, really. It is a requirement from the
16 Nursing and Midwifery Council that I audit on an annual basis all of those
17 units, and obviously that takes up quite a lot of time. I, with my LSA midwife
18 colleague, provide support to the supervisors of midwives in terms of training
19 development; oversee and sign off supervision investigations; ensure that
20 recommendations from those investigations are completed in terms of what
21 the midwives have to do as an action following from an investigation; liaise
22 with the NMC, with my employers, with NHS England.

23 MR BROOKES: So, how many investigations would you be involved with on a yearly
24 basis?

25 MS BACON: In the last practice year there were, I think, about 79 investigations in
26 the North West. I don't personally carry out those investigations but I have to
27 review all the reports, those investigation reports, and agree or not agree with
28 the recommendations that the supervisors make.

29 MR BROOKES: So, those reports are actually conducted by the supervising
30 midwives?

31 MS BACON: The investigations are carried out by the supervisors of midwives within
32 the organisation but there is constant communication with the LSA in terms of
33 progressing that investigation. All the reports are seen in draft by either the
34 LSA midwife or myself and ultimately when that report is finished, I will sign

1 that off.

2 MR BROOKES: Forgive me, I suppose I feel slightly uncomfortable about what
3 seems to an outsider as peers assessing peers within a unit. Why is it that
4 way round? Why is it not that someone independent comes and does the
5 review from a different unit, for example?

6 MS BACON: Sometimes that can happen if there is a conflict of interest. I think that
7 the key issue is that supervisors of midwives, even though they may have or
8 they will have a substantive post with their employer, are appointed by and
9 accountable to the LSA and ultimately to the NMC for their role as a
10 supervisor of midwives, so they are investigating that incident or reviewing that
11 incident purely looking at the midwifery practice issues and, as I say, I will
12 review that report and they work with the LSA midwife was well in undertaking
13 that investigation and compiling the report. Neither myself nor the LSA
14 midwife are employed by that trust, so there is that objectivity.

15 MR BROOKES: Are they practising in that trust or is there just a supervisory role --

16 MS BACON: That varies. Some of them will have a substantive job as a midwife
17 within that trust. The majority probably do but not all. For example, when I
18 was a supervisor of midwives, my job was as a midwifery lecturer at the
19 University of Manchester but I had the role of supervisor of midwives at St
20 Mary's Hospital, so to be honest most but not all supervisors of midwives
21 would be employed by the organisation where they are undertaking the role.
22 Sometimes if there is a conflict of interest that is recognised then an external
23 investigation will -- it will be investigated by a supervisor from outside of the
24 trust. For example, if it is a supervisor of midwives herself who in her job as a
25 midwife is involved in an incident or an issue, then that wouldn't be
26 investigated by the local team and there is --

27 MR BROOKES: Is that always the case?

28 MS BACON: If there is a conflict of interest, yes, a situation like that.

29 MR BROOKES: So, a supervisor of midwives would never investigate another
30 supervisor of midwives within the same organisation?

31 MS BACON: I don't know if the answer to that is 'never' but to my knowledge, I
32 would consider that to be --

33 MR BROOKES: It wouldn't be usual practice?

34 MS BACON: No, no, no, it wouldn't. To my knowledge that would be a conflict of

1 interest. The supervisor would declare that as a conflict of interest. There is a
2 move towards all investigations being done externally. This is being looked at
3 across the whole of the north but there is still, I feel there is, impartiality and
4 objectivity because of the involvement of the LSA, in particular the LSA
5 midwife and we don't have the interest of providers or the interests of the
6 Commissioners. We are looking purely at the midwifery practice issues within
7 that incident.

8 MR BROOKES: So, I think you said about 70-odd average kinds of investigations
9 ongoing in one year. How many of those have you been engaged with which
10 relate to Morecambe Bay?

11 MS BACON: In the last practice year I think there were eight or nine Morecambe
12 Bay investigations.

13 MR BROOKES: Does that feel high, low, what you would expect?

14 MS BACON: It has got higher. When I came into post I think there was probably one
15 or two investigations at Morecambe Bay, which was low, that to me it felt low
16 out of that number of midwives, and then I think there has been eight and then
17 seven and then nine in the most recent practice years. I have looked back
18 over the last five years, so it does feel more at a level where it should be now,
19 I think.

20 MR BROOKES: So in 2011, when you say there was a couple, that does sound low
21 considering the issues which have happened within the previous organisation.

22 MS BACON: Yes, the picture across the whole of the North West, I think the number
23 of investigations was lower than I probably would have expected it to be given
24 the amount of midwives working across the patch. Each practice year there
25 has been a steady increase in the number of investigations and it has
26 plateaued for the last two years, so each practitioner-practice year in the last
27 five practice years – it has plateaued in the last two at around 75, 79
28 investigations, which compared to other LSAs of a similar size – London, I
29 think we are the best comparator to – is at a similar level now.

30 MR BROOKES: Okay, so the numbers were relatively low. What was the quality of
31 the investigations when you arrived? Did you look at past investigations? Did
32 you ever get any impression of whether or not the investigations were done to
33 the standard you would expect?

34 MS BACON: I didn't look at so many past investigations but the investigations that I

1 started to review very early on in my appointment as the LSA MO, I think, yes,
2 that there were issues with the quality of the reports. I am not sure about
3 actually how the investigation was carried out, but how it was written up in the
4 report, which is a reflection of how it was carried out.

5 MR BROOKES: What kind of issues were there in terms of the write-up?

6 MS BACON: In some respects there would be a lack of detail and the standard of
7 how the report was put together, the issues of grammar and English and what
8 it looked like, lack of detail, possibly a little bit of inconsistency – I felt as if I
9 was having to give a lot of feedback to ask for clarity and what was meant
10 here and make corrections, literally.

11 MR BROOKES: And why do you think that was? Was it because they hadn't been
12 properly trained?

13 MS BACON: This would be before my time as the LSA MO.

14 MR BROOKES: Sure.

15 MS BACON: So, this is just an opinion but I think so, yes, and actually it is a fact that
16 there wasn't any training in place for supervisors to undertake an investigation,
17 not like there is now. A supervisor would be appointed following undertaking
18 the preparation programme and once appointed in that role there wasn't any
19 further ongoing training and development specifically around undertaking
20 investigations. There were study days, conferences and continuing
21 professional development opportunities, which were good, I think, because I
22 was a supervisor of midwives at the time so I would attend those in my role as
23 a supervisor, but what there wasn't was, if you like, ongoing training, as, 'This
24 is how you do the job of a supervisor of midwives'.

25 MR BROOKES: Okay, and was that common across the whole patch or can you
26 give me any insight into what you felt for Morecambe Bay in particular? Was it
27 worse, better?

28 MS BACON: It would be the same. That was across the patch. There wasn't any
29 training of development in that respect across the whole of the North West,
30 which would include Morecambe Bay.

31 MR BROOKES: So, in effect, once you have done your preparation and training and
32 you become a supervisor of midwives you didn't actually have to do any
33 further training at that stage? Is that –

34 MS BACON: That's correct.

1 MR BROOKES: I am just trying to understand the situation.

2 MS BACON: That's correct, yes, there was nothing. There was no mandatory
3 training.

4 MR BROOKES: And did that preparation to become a supervisor of midwives
5 include how to investigate, how to look at the quality of services?

6 MS BACON: Yes, it did. That was on the curriculum, but it wasn't on the curriculum
7 to the extent, to the depth, that it is now. Yes, there was a session taught by
8 the course leaders on the supervision investigation process.

9 MR BROOKES: And how satisfied were you that irrespective of the grammar and
10 the way that these reports were like that the action, which is the critical
11 element, that was required following on from the investigations would be
12 actually carried out?

13 MS BACON: Yes, I would always look at how they had benchmarked the issues
14 against the Nursing and Midwifery Council's rules and standards and the code
15 to ensure that the outcome was proportionate and fair.

16 MR BROOKES: Okay. So, we are in a situation where the trust has supervisors;
17 they had been doing investigations – I am just trying to summarise what I think
18 I have understood. There was a common issue in terms of continuous training
19 and development of people in terms of their own supervisory but you are
20 reasonably comfortable that the actions that were being required following
21 investigations were being completed.

22 MS BACON: Yes, from when I came into post, yes.

23 MR BROOKES: Yes, okay. And previously, or can't you say, because there would
24 have been a number of investigations with outstanding actions when you
25 came into post which had been completed?

26 MS BACON: Oh yes, I mean from when I came into post I would pick up all ongoing
27 ones to be completed, and obviously the ones that started from when I came
28 into post.

29 MR BROOKES: Okay, and you also mentioned an audit panel as part of your role.
30 Can you just explain that?

31 MS BACON: Yes, it's a requirement from the Nursing and Midwifery Council that an
32 LSA has to audit on an annual basis the standards for supervision within a
33 maternity service. There is a national audit tool that is used where we look at
34 – there's four domains to that tool and the NMC standards for supervision sits

1 within those four domains. Domain one is about how supervision ensures
2 safe and effective practice, so that is about the interface with supervision and
3 governance. Domain two is profile and effectiveness of supervision. Domain
4 three is team working, leadership and development, and domain four is the
5 interface with service users.

6 I take the approach that I physically go to the unit. They, in advance of
7 the audit, send me evidence to demonstrate to me how they are meeting the
8 standards within those domains, so it is no good that they just say, 'Oh yes,
9 we attend the governance meetings as a supervisory midwife'. They have to
10 send me the minutes with their evidence that they were actually there, for
11 example. I review all that evidence and then I go to the unit. The supervisors
12 of midwives are requested to meet with me and the audit team. I take a peer
13 supervisor with me, so a supervisor of midwives from outside of that
14 organisation, and a service user. That is the audit team, generally. The
15 supervisors of midwives undertake a presentation at the beginning of the day
16 to the audit team and invited guests, such as the Chief Exec, Director of
17 Nursing, anybody that they want to invite from within the organisation.

18 The presentation consists of their activity as supervisors over the year,
19 actions and are they meeting the action plan through; last year's audit, any
20 challenges, innovations, etc. Following the presentation I then meet with the
21 supervisors of midwives' team. We go through all the evidence for the
22 domain, discuss it further and I ask for some verification or clarification on
23 some elements of the evidence. Meanwhile, while that meeting is going on,
24 the peer supervisor goes around the unit talking to the midwives about their
25 views of supervision, their experiences of supervision. There is no set pro
26 forma. Similarly, the service user goes and talks to women and their families
27 about their experiences of midwifery care in that organisation and all that
28 information gets put into the format of a report, which is sent back to the
29 organisation with my comments and recommendations as a result of the
30 feedback that we have had, and the supervisors of midwives then have to
31 write an action plan to meet those recommendations or how they are going to
32 meet those recommendations and then I will further down the line review that
33 action plan and that sort of closes the loop of the audit cycle.

34 MR BROOKES: Do you take into account anything from other regulatory bodies, any

1 information from CQC for example, or other organisations involved with the
2 particular trust?

3 MS BACON: I am there to specifically audit the standards for supervision of
4 midwifery.

5 MR BROOKES: But if those reports have criticised the quality of the midwifery
6 service aren't they relevant?

7 MS BACON: Yes, if they have done, yes. If they have made specific comments
8 about the supervision of midwifery, yes, I would take that on board. I would
9 expect the supervisors of midwives to make me aware that CQC had visited,
10 whether it is a routine one or a responsive visit which they do, and I think now
11 CQC are moving towards trying to standardise how they make contact with the
12 LSA because – I know you haven't asked me this question but that isn't
13 always standard – sometimes a CQC reviewer will contact the LSA MO and
14 ask them for some input and sometimes they don't and the LSA MOs across
15 the UK have spoken to the midwifery advisor at CQC, Rona McCandlish, and
16 we have agreed some standards whereby CQC will – the very least they will
17 do is inform the LSA that they are on site and undertaking a review.

18 MR BROOKES: So, given the audit, given the information on the investigations etc.,
19 what was your assessment of Morecambe Bay midwifery services?

20 MS BACON: Okay. I audited Morecambe Bay, I think in June 2011. So, I had been
21 in post just for a few months. When I arrived to do that audit and to meet with
22 the supervisors of midwives' team, I could see that there were three quite
23 separate groups of supervisors of midwives: Furness and Lancaster and
24 Kendal. They didn't really seem to know each other. There wasn't a cross-
25 Bay approach to working at all, so one of my very first key issues with
26 Morecambe Bay was to try to get them working as a team of supervisors
27 across the Bay because the standards for supervision are the standards and
28 should be enacted in the same way across the whole of the UK, really, but
29 certainly I wouldn't want to see differences within an organisation.

30 MR BROOKES: By implication you are saying there were differences?

31 MS BACON: I don't think that they were working particularly – well, I know that they
32 weren't working as a cross-Bay team. I don't think they met with each other. I
33 know that and I was given that impression at the audit as well. When I went in
34 and did the audit in 2011 I came away with some recommendations that I

1 wanted the supervisors of midwives to do in addition – sorry, that I wanted
2 them to do as a result of that audit. At the audit in 2011 I didn't have an
3 opportunity to have what I would call a proper meeting with the Director of
4 Nursing or the Head of Midwifery. The Head of Midwifery was very new in
5 post when she came in in May.

6 MR BROOKES: Is that ~~Sacha~~ Sascha?

7 MS BACON: Sacha came in in May. She had literally been there a few weeks. I am
8 not even 100 per cent sure if the supervisors at the time – it's a different team
9 now – had involved Sacha in that audit process. So, after the audit I
10 remember making contact with the team again and saying that I wanted to
11 hold an extraordinary meeting with the Head of Midwifery and with the Director
12 of Nursing to discuss taking supervision forward, to discuss issues that had
13 come up at the audit. However, very shortly after –

14 MR BROOKES: Is that the 14 June meeting feedback after the LSA audit?

15 MS BACON: 14 June?

16 MR BROOKES: 2011.

17 MS BACON: I don't know.

18 MR BROOKES: It's just there's a note of a meeting being pulled together at that
19 date.

20 MS BACON: I don't think I've seen that information that you have got.

21 MR BROOKES: Okay.

22 MS BACON: But it would have probably been round about that time. However, that
23 meeting never took place because I had a phone call from the NMC to say
24 that the NMC and CQC were going to go in and review – well, the NMC were
25 reviewing supervision. I think the CQC were obviously reviewing other things
26 than supervision, so that sort of pre-empted the meeting that I was going to
27 have. I can remember receiving a phone call from one of the midwifery
28 advisers at the NMC and I said, 'Well, I've got a meeting booked with the
29 Director of Nursing and Head of Midwifery' and I was advised by the NMC to
30 cancel that meeting because I think they were literally going to go in that same
31 week. And that was it then, really. The NMC went in and the CQC went in and
32 that then triggered a whole chain of events from 2011 up until today.

33 MR BROOKES: So, what was your engagement after that trigger happened?
34 Obviously, you've got a continuing responsibility.

1 MS BACON: Mm hmm.

2 MR BROOKES: How were you kept informed of what was going on? How were you
3 made aware of or became aware of issues which had been raised and what
4 actions to take?

5 MS BACON: The NMC did work really closely with me as the LSA in undertaking
6 that review, and I was involved and present at the initial feedback meeting
7 from the NMC to the supervisors of midwives and further follow-up meetings. I
8 was involved, obviously, in the action plan, the supervisors of midwives'
9 recommendations and actions that the supervisors were given to meet the
10 recommendations from the NMC. I attended a lot of their supervision
11 meetings and worked closely with them to help them to meet the
12 recommendations from the Nursing and Midwifery Council and a year later in
13 June 2012 when the report – when they went back for the substantive follow-
14 up visit I was present at that visit as well. I shadowed the review team and
15 was there for the feedback from that, which was positive in that I think virtually
16 all the actions had been met and the NMC said that I think most of them had
17 been met to a high standard.

18 The team of supervisors of midwives were absolutely very willing to do
19 everything that the NMC had asked them to do, wanted them to do. I can
20 remember one supervisor said to me that she viewed it as a golden
21 opportunity now because there was somebody from outside of the
22 organisation enabling them to take supervision forward in the way that they
23 wanted to.

24 MR BROOKES: Doesn't that imply that they felt either disempowered or were unable
25 to make change in the organisation?

26 MS BACON: It might imply that, but that is what was said to me.

27 MR BROOKES: Okay. Just one last thing. I would just be interested in your
28 perspective on the quality of supervision at Morecambe Bay now and what's
29 happened to get to – how it has changed.

30 MS BACON: Okay. I think it is much improved now. There is a robust and clear
31 reporting mechanism now between governance and supervision. I will just talk
32 about that side of it first. There is a supervisor of midwives present at all of
33 the patient safety incident meetings where obviously safety incidents are
34 discussed. There is rapid review of incidents that require midwifery practice

1 reviews. They always ensure that there is supervision representation and
2 involvement with the labour ward for the divisional governance meetings, the
3 guideline group audits and so on – much, much more robust evidence than
4 was ever there in the first place.

5 One of the critical things I think that has happened is that they now are
6 a cross-Bay team. They have in fact even stopped calling themselves a
7 cross-Bay team. They are just a team of supervisors of midwives now. They
8 all know each other, engage with each other. They do tend to do cross-Bay
9 investigations as well, so for example if there is an incident that has happened
10 at Lancaster it may well be a supervisor of midwives from outside the
11 Lancaster unit that will investigate, so there is a lot of cross-Bay supervision
12 going on.

13 MR BROOKES: And the quality of the reports?

14 MS BACON: Better.

15 MR BROOKES: Better or good quality? Better, good enough, or —

16 MS BACON: Good enough, yes, good enough, but I think that is largely also to do
17 with the input from the LSA midwife, I think, and the training, development and
18 ongoing support that they have had with the investigation process. I think,
19 prior to 2011, it was more than ~~an~~ an arm's length approach from the LSA. For
20 example, I don't think the LSA there would have seen draft versions of the
21 report or had the input with the investigation and the report as it progressed.
22 Rather, she would just sort of see it at the end, I think. And I think the support
23 that they have given to the midwives and their proactivity is better now than it
24 was when I came into post, and they have made huge strides with working
25 with service users as well.

26 They are very active in the local MSLC. There is always a supervisor
27 that will attend MSLCs and service user groups and they are very committed
28 to engaging with service users and making sure that their views are heard
29 within the maternity service.

30 MR BROOKES: Thank you.

31 DR KIRKUP: Thanks. Stewart?

32 PROF FORSYTH: I just want to clarify in my mind – so, you took that post in 2011
33 and in your introductory comments you set out a number of changes that had
34 taken place in the LSA processes.

1 MS BACON: Mm hmm.

2 PROF FORSYTH: What I am trying to work out is, has supervision been more
3 effective because of the changes in LSA and therefore was the supervision
4 poor prior to 2011 because there was not the same input from LSA, from a
5 midwifery officer such as yourself?

6 MS BACON: I don't know if it was poor. All I can say is what I have put in place
7 since, which I think has improved the supervisors of midwives' own
8 understanding of exactly what their role is, which I think has led to better
9 supervision, improvements in supervision.

10 PROF FORSYTH: What I am trying to get at as well, clearly the whole purpose of
11 supervision of midwives presumably is to improve the quality of care that they
12 provide for the clients.

13 MS BACON: It is. Ultimately it is about safety and protection of the public, I think,
14 and the best way to do that is by having confident, competent midwives, yes.

15 PROF FORSYTH: And if there were issues about the quality of midwifery care, say,
16 prior to 2011, I am trying to work out was part of that because of the lack of
17 support that the supervisory process had at that time?

18 MS BACON: I am sorry, could you say that again?

19 PROF FORSYTH: Well, if the idea of the work that you are doing in trying to improve
20 the supervision of midwives, if it was that there was less support for the
21 supervisors of midwives prior to 2011 would that have contributed to the poor
22 quality of care that the midwives were then providing at that time?

23 MS BACON: I don't know if it would contribute to poor quality midwifery care but I
24 think that how supervision was carried out is better – I know it is better now
25 than it was then in terms of reviewing midwifery practice incidents and issues.

26 PROF FORSYTH: But if that was not happening prior to 2011 –

27 MS BACON: Yes.

28 PROF FORSYTH: — and you have [policies?] to try to improve supervision then
29 clearly there must be a link, I would have thought, to the standard of the
30 midwifery care at that time. What was your impression not just about the
31 supervision, actually, but what was your impression that you took from the
32 quality of midwifery care when you first embarked on this post in 2011, and I
33 am talking about the Morecambe Bay Trust? When you started hearing about
34 the investigations and started seeing reports, did you get a feeling of concern

1 at that time?

2 MS BACON: I didn't. I wasn't aware of all the issues to do with Morecambe Bay
3 when I came into post initially.

4 PROF FORSYTH: Why not?

5 MS BACON: I wasn't in a position to know in my other job.

6 PROF FORSYTH: But did someone have a similar job to yourself before that?

7 MS BACON: Yes, they did, they did and I was aware that there had been some
8 issues at Morecambe Bay but not the depth, not the detail or the complexity. I
9 wasn't aware of all the families that were involved at the time when I came into
10 post, but —

11 PROF FORSYTH: So, the LSA would not — obviously the organisation weren't
12 informing you when you took up the post that there had been issues in
13 Morecambe Bay Trust that resulted in inquests, inquiries, etc.?

14 MS BACON: Yes. Prior to me coming into post I wasn't aware of the level of
15 concern but when I came into post, bit by bit that started to be revealed to me
16 by what was then the SHA.

17 PROF FORSYTH: I am sorry?

18 MS BACON: The SHA at the time. It was when SHAs existed and the LSA function
19 sat with the SHA. So, when I came into post in January — I mean, it's a big
20 patch. There was a lot for me to think about everywhere, not necessarily just
21 at Morecambe Bay, but yes, when I came into post I did start to become
22 aware of the issues going back to 2008 at Morecambe Bay.

23 PROF FORSYTH: So, what was your sort of initial analysis of that? Did you think
24 that when you were obviously speaking with your local supervisors of
25 midwives and beginning to see the investigations that were coming through
26 that this was fairly exceptional?

27 MS BACON: Yes, in terms of the level of involvement of the families. There wasn't
28 anything going on quite like that in other areas of the North West.

29 PROF FORSYTH: So, what were the sort of main areas of professional practice that
30 you felt were appearing to be substandard?

31 MS BACON: Not so much professional practice. What I was looking at was how
32 supervision was being carried out and, like I said before, I don't think there
33 was clarity or I don't think there was the clarity that there is now in the
34 processes of how you would and when you would undertake a supervision

1 investigation.

2 MR BROOKES: I am sorry, I am just trying to understand this. You may be going on
3 to this, but so a supervisor of midwives would carry out supervision to the
4 letter of the law and they may be supervising extremely poor practice but you
5 wouldn't be looking at that? You would be looking at the quality of the
6 supervision. Does that make sense? I just find that hard to equate. There
7 isn't a natural link between the quality of —

8 MS BACON: Yes, a supervisor of midwives, their role is to intervene when practice
9 is unacceptable and they do that; they would review an incident, review the
10 practice issues and make that intervention. They would undertake an
11 investigation. There would be recommendations as a result of that.

12 PROF FORSYTH: Because none of the reports, none of the supervisors of
13 midwives' reports of incidents — investigation of midwives clearly raises some
14 issues around the standards of clinical practice, and that is what we are trying
15 to get at. I mean, from your impression — you were in effect in the position of
16 seeing the reports and also, as you say, you were covering another area, a
17 wide area as well, so you would get a feel for, 'Well, is this unusual?' in terms
18 of the number of investigations where there has been concerns about quality
19 of practice and I am just trying to get, with your insight into that, what you felt
20 were the main issues regarding midwifery practice when you took up your post
21 in 2011. We are particularly keen to look at the period prior to 2011 but also
22 subsequently at what has happened since.

23 MS BACON: I think in specifically Morecambe Bay there may have been issues of
24 some midwives not always recognising risk and escalating that appropriately.

25 PROF FORSYTH: Right.

26 MS BACON: There were themes across the whole of the North West, which is not
27 unusual: CTG interpretation, recordkeeping and documentation issues,
28 accountability, exercising accountability.

29 PROF FORSYTH: And so what might, do you think, have happened? Why were
30 these issues there? Was this part of their managerial supervision or
31 professional supervision? Was it part of their continuing professional
32 education and training?

33 MS BACON: I couldn't say. I think there are probably a lot of issues. Certainly, in
34 terms of the supervisors of midwives, they didn't have, like I say, the training

1 and the solid foundation necessarily. I couldn't really say.

2 PROF FORSYTH: Did you get a feel for – I notice it did come up in one of the
3 recommendations in one of the reports that you were involved in – about
4 relationships with medical staff. Were you aware of that being an issue in
5 Morecambe Bay when you were getting these reports in?

6 MS BACON: Through other reports that I have read I have heard that there is – I
7 think particularly at Furness General rather than the other two areas – that
8 there had been some issues with the interface relationship between midwives
9 and medical staff. I don't know if that impacted on the number of supervision
10 investigations but obviously it is really important that midwives and
11 obstetricians and paediatricians have respect for professional working
12 relationships as part of a wider multidisciplinary team and I believe that the
13 organisation have put some work in on that over the three years, four years
14 since I have been in post. My remit, my specific remit, is to look at midwifery
15 practice issues but a supervision investigation will also often bring to light
16 system issues or governance or organisational issues and if as a result of a
17 supervision investigation into a midwife's practice there was some element of
18 lack of professional relationship between midwives, obstetricians,
19 paediatricians, then that would be fed back to the head of midwifery, to the
20 service side, really, as a finding from that investigation.

21 PROF FORSYTH: Well, what about – again at that time you mentioned about
22 governance organisations within – did you feel that governance structures
23 within, again, Morecambe Bay Trust, were deficient at that time in terms of
24 monitoring of midwifery practice?

25 MS BACON: I don't know if I am the best person to answer a question about
26 organisational governance but I can tell you that there was not a very robust
27 interface between the supervisors of midwives who have the remit for the
28 ?commitment of practice issues and governance and risk reporting
29 mechanisms. I think the NMC highlighted that in their review as well, which,
30 as I just described to your colleague, that system is improved, is much
31 improved now.

32 PROF FORSYTH: And likewise the relationships with the more senior management
33 within the trust. I notice that in certainly the report of 14 June meeting you had
34 it is mentioned it was regrettable that the Director of Nursing is not able to

Formatted: Underline

1 attend.

2 MS BACON: What year is that? I beg your pardon. 14 June – is that 2011?

3 PROF FORSYTH: 2011.

4 MS BACON: Yes, I think that might have been me making my point that the Director
5 of Nursing wasn't there.

6 PROF FORSYTH: Do you just want to expand on that at all?

7 MS BACON: Yes. I expect the supervisors of midwives to invite key people within
8 the organisation to the LSA audit, least of all for me to meet them, for them to
9 be involved in looking at the evidence and the feedback, etc. It is standard
10 practice that a Director of Nursing or her representative, perhaps her deputy,
11 would be present at the audit. Sometimes the Chief Exec will come and
12 people from the CCG might come, anybody, really. For me the more the
13 better. That would be what I was expecting. I was very disappointed that the
14 Director of Nursing wasn't there. I think the Head of Midwifery was there but
15 she, from what I can remember, I don't think had been formally invited. I think
16 she just sort of knew that it was going on so came. So, yes, so that was me
17 making my point that there was very poor representation from the executive
18 team which is why I wanted to go back. I think I had a meeting planned with
19 them to discuss the audit at the time but, as I've explained, that was then
20 superseded by the NMC and CQC going in to undertake their review.

21 PROF FORSYTH: Thank you.

22 DR KIRKUP: Thank you. I just want to pick up a few specific points that have come
23 out of what we have discussed so far. You described, I think, a system where
24 the local supervisors of midwives were accountable for the supervisory
25 function to the LSA MO. Can you tell me how that worked? How did you
26 discharge that responsibility in practice?

27 MS BACON: It is in the midwives' rules and standards that they are accountable to
28 the LSA, so for example it would be me overseeing the investigation work, the
29 investigation reports. Everything that they do in their role as a supervisor I
30 would be ultimately responsible for how they carried that out. So if, for
31 example, a member of the public made a complaint about a supervisor of
32 midwives, that complaint would come to the LSA for review rather than the
33 Chief Exec of the organisation.

34 DR KIRKUP: Okay, and who would you be accountable to in turn for the discharge

1 of that option?

2 MS BACON: To the Nursing and Midwifery Council professionally but I also
3 obviously have a contractual obligation, accountability to my employer, which
4 is NHS England because the function of supervision, the LSA function,
5 currently sits within NHS England.

6 DR KIRKUP: Was that SHA?

7 MS BACON: It was the SHA, Mm hmm.

8 DR KIRKUP: SHA, England, yes. Okay. I am still trying to pursue a little bit this
9 'how did it operate', and I am not sure that I am picking this up correctly, but
10 did you judge the work of the supervisors and midwives on the quality of the
11 reports that they produced or have I got that wrong?

12 MS BACON: That's part of it. That's part of it. Also, the audit really is the bigger
13 part of it because supervisors of midwives have other functions other than just
14 to undertake investigations. They have to meet. They have a caseload of
15 midwives. They have to meet with those midwives at least annually and
16 undertake an annual review with those midwives, which is similar to but not
17 the same as perhaps a PDR process, so that they are sort of looking of the
18 midwives' practice and benchmarking it against the rules and standards in the
19 code. So, yes, they have to meet with their midwives. They have an
20 obligation to continue with their own professional development as supervisors
21 of midwives. They have to work with service users and families as I
22 described. So, undertaking investigations where they feel that midwifery
23 practice is not up to the standard required is one part.

24 DR KIRKUP: Yes, okay, and you can audit the other parts in the way that you
25 described?

26 MS BACON: Yes.

27 DR KIRKUP: But I am keen to understand how you could assure the quality of the
28 investigatory process. Was it just on the basis of the written inputs or was
29 there anything else that you did to satisfy yourself that they were investigating
30 properly?

31 MS BACON: I wrote a business case for a project midwife to work with the
32 supervisors of midwives to quality ensure the investigation process, and that
33 was successful and I had a project midwife for 12 months and then that was
34 made into a substantive post. So, part of her role – and I can do this as well;

1 we work as a team – would be to go out and meet with the supervisors when
2 they were undertaking an investigation. She is their constant advice and
3 support, which can be over the telephone, looking at draft reports, interview
4 transcripts. When the supervisor meets with the midwife the LSA midwife can
5 also be present at those meetings as well.

6 DR KIRKUP: And how often does that happen?

7 MS BACON: Fairly often. Fairly often.

8 DR KIRKUP: How often did it happen in Morecambe Bay?

9 MS BACON: It didn't happen until I came into post. That wasn't happening
10 anywhere until I came into post.

11 DR KIRKUP: And after you came into post how often did it – when did it start
12 happening in Morecambe Bay and how often?

13 MS BACON: I am trying to think when she was in post – from, I would say, perhaps
14 2012 – I can't remember exactly when she came into post but the NMC review
15 was at the end of 2011. 2012 – at some point in – I think it was September
16 2012.

17 DR KIRKUP: Okay. The system seems to me to quite importantly revolve around
18 the supervisors of midwives and in position are the local supervisors. The
19 supervisors and midwives are in the end mostly colleagues of the people who
20 they are supervising. There is always in that kind of set-up – and I am not
21 saying anything specific about midwives here, there just always is – a
22 temptation in that kind of set-up for the relationship to become a bit
23 complacent, a bit cosy, a bit too close.

24 MS BACON: Yes. I wasn't agreeing here by saying 'Yes' I think I was waiting for Dr
25 Kirkup to expand.

26 DR KIRKUP: 'I understand the problems. Don't worry about it'.

27 MS BACON: Mm hmm.

28 DR KIRKUP: How do you guard against that?

29 MS BACON: Each supervisor of midwives has a caseload of midwives that she
30 supervises, so they are her caseload and she provides ongoing support,
31 meets, does the annual review with them. You wouldn't have a situation
32 where the midwife's named supervisor is doing an investigation on one of her
33 own supervisees.

34 DR KIRKUP: No, but it is still quite a small unit.

1 MS BACON: Morecambe Bay, yes, but hopefully it would be a supervisor of
2 midwives from one of the other sites that is not always working with that
3 midwife.
4 DR KIRKUP: Yes, you know I am going to pick up on the word 'hopefully' there.
5 MS BACON: Okay.
6 DR KIRKUP: Well, was it always somebody from a different site? I don't think it was.
7 MS BACON: At the time?
8 DR KIRKUP: Yes.
9 MS BACON: No, because they didn't have a cross-Bay philosophy of supervision
10 which they do now.
11 DR KIRKUP: Sure.
12 MS BACON: But the supervisors of midwives are, in my view, very good at just
13 focusing in on the midwifery practice issues and following the clear lines of
14 accountability to the LSA and ultimately to the NMC.
15 DR KIRKUP: Yes, I have to say to you that I understand that that is how you would
16 like it to look, but I think there is evidence that they did not always do it that
17 way. Would that surprise you?
18 MS BACON: At the time in 2008, do you mean the evidence from them?
19 DR KIRKUP: Not just 2008. It was certainly up until 2011.
20 MS BACON: Yes, I beg your pardon, up until 2011. Yes, I mean obviously I am
21 aware that criticisms have been made, as you have described.
22 DR KIRKUP: The close relationships that clouded the objectivity of the supervisor or
23 at least potentially clouded the objectivity of the supervisor?
24 MS BACON: Potentially clouded it, yes, yes and I think possibly specifically at
25 Furness General, which is a small unit, in quite a geographically not isolated
26 but not – I suppose it is a small town isn't it, I think – probably a situation
27 where not like a city centre hospital where you get a throughput of staff. Local
28 people working in the local hospital, a very sort of local view of things, really,
29 and I don't think that there was the same networking opportunities for the
30 supervisors of midwives that there are now and I think that that has helped
31 massively.
32 When I meet on a quarterly basis, and I meet more than quarterly but
33 these are formal quarterly meetings with all the contact supervisors from each
34 of the units, I expect representation from each of those units, so they are

1 getting out of their units now and networking much better with each other and I
2 think that big lessons have been learnt across the patch from Morecambe Bay
3 because the action plan that the NMC gave the Morecambe Bay supervisors
4 of midwives, every supervision team in the North West, and I think beyond – I
5 think most in the UK – benchmark themselves and have written their own
6 actions.

7 DR KIRKUP: I do have a residual concern about that and I think that when people
8 were asked whether the supervisory system was sufficiently objective and
9 effective in 2008 to 2011 they would have said, 'Yes it looks fine', then too, so
10 how can you assure me that you know that it doesn't suffer from those
11 difficulties now?

12 MS BACON: I think because, like I said at the beginning, there is a better
13 understanding now, much more openness, transparency and clarity, certainly
14 post Francis, and I have made it so clear to the supervisors of midwives about
15 the standards and the processes and the policies that must be followed, and I
16 work more closely and my LSA midwife colleague works more closely with the
17 local team now. Supervisors of midwives have said to me, and not just from
18 Morecambe Bay but across the patch, things are much clearer now, that they
19 do fully understand much more what they are doing. I am asking them to do
20 more. The profile of supervision has raised. I am expecting a lot more in
21 terms of how they undertake their role and the level of quality that they
22 undertake their role.

23 For example, something that never happened up until fairly recently
24 was the briefing where the contact supervisor of midwives sends a briefing
25 paper to the Director of Nursing on a quarterly basis with basically all the
26 supervision activity that has gone on in the organisation within that quarter and
27 that includes a number of serious incidents and supervision investigations.
28 Now, the Director of Nursing would know, obviously, that there had been
29 serious incidents and so forth but she is hearing it from – he or she is hearing
30 it now from a supervisor of midwives and the supervision perspective on that.

31 DR KIRKUP: If there is a potential conflict of interest in an investigation by the
32 supervisor of midwives, whose responsibility is it to identify and to say, 'We
33 need an external audit'?

34 MS BACON: I think it would be a joint responsibility between a supervisor of

1 midwives or a midwife recognising that there is a conflict or me recognising
2 that there is a conflict. I had an email only two days ago – it was not at
3 Morecambe Bay – where a supervisor of midwives emailed me and said,
4 'There's been an incident. It involves a supervisor of midwives. I think this is
5 conflict of interest. This needs to go external'. I emailed her back and I said,
6 'Yes I agree' and I am meeting with that supervisor of midwives tomorrow
7 morning to discuss taking that forward externally. What I will do is ask a
8 supervisor from a neighbouring organisation to come in and do that
9 investigation.

10 DR KIRKUP: Yes, I can see that where a supervisor of midwives per se is involved,
11 but that goes back to this point I was making earlier about close relationships
12 within quite a small unit and you are right, it is quite small and quite isolated
13 and a lot of people have come up through the system; they have trained in
14 Barrow, they have worked in Barrow and been promoted in Barrow.

15 MS BACON: Yes, I know.

16 DR KIRKUP: Let me give you an example that does concern us a little bit. One of
17 the investigatory meetings had been carried out by a supervisor of midwives.
18 A supervisor of midwives attended in her capacity as the midwife's RCM
19 representative. That does seem to us to be a conflict of interest, but it
20 happened and it was not picked up.

21 MS BACON: At Morecambe Bay?

22 DR KIRKUP: Yes.

23 MS BACON: Recently?

24 DR KIRKUP: Not that long ago.

25 MS BACON: So, the supervisor of midwives was the midwife's RCM rep?

26 DR KIRKUP: Yes. Not to go into the details of the specific case, because what
27 happened happened, but what I am interested in is how the system is
28 designed to be able to pick up that kind of conflict of interest.

29 MS BACON: I think there can be a potential conflict of interest if a supervisor of
30 midwives is the midwife's RCM rep as well. I could only pick that up if that
31 was flagged up to me. I wouldn't necessarily know who an RCM rep was
32 unless it was flagged up to me but if it was, then a conversation would be had
33 about potential conflict of interest.

34 PROF FORSYTH: Do they not understand the conflict of interest point, either on an

1 annual basis or actually for an individual case?

2 MS BACON: At the beginning of the interview now there is a sort of pro forma of
3 questions and they would have to say if there was a conflict of interest.
4 Generally what happens is the midwife under investigation will bring to the
5 interview her named supervisor of midwives and the investigation will be led
6 by a different supervisor of midwives. The midwife can bring, I guess,
7 anybody for support to an interview for an investigation but they generally
8 choose, and the preferred option would be that they would bring their named
9 supervisor. It's not usual in my experience that they would bring an RCM rep
10 to a supervision interview.

11 DR KIRKUP: Whose responsibility is it to pick up a pattern of incidents that require
12 investigation but suggest that there is a deeper problem here?

13 MS BACON: Management and supervision? I think the organisation would probably
14 have responsibility as would a supervisor of midwives. Yes, I think a
15 supervisor of midwives is well placed to pick up with individual midwives
16 where there might be a low level of concern about a midwife's practice which
17 isn't necessarily triggering major serious incidents but there are some
18 elements of that midwife's practice that might need some input.

19 DR KIRKUP: Is that something that you audit the supervisors of midwives on? Do
20 you have a look at what patterns they are picking up on?

21 MS BACON: If a supervisor of midwives was picking up or noticing that there was a
22 pattern with a midwife's practice they would discuss that with me, yes, or with
23 my LSA midwife colleague. I have a few examples of that where a midwife
24 may not have been involved in an incident but a supervisor of midwives has
25 concerns that there are some elements of the practice that aren't necessarily
26 meeting best practice standards.

27 DR KIRKUP: Yes, that is slightly wider than one individual's practice, though. If you
28 have a unit, as there seems to be a certain amount of evidence suggesting
29 that Furness General was, where there is a recurring pattern that mothers
30 aren't monitored appropriately in labour, that ~~GDGs~~ CTGs aren't acted on
31 appropriately in labour, there was failure to escalate concerns to obstetric
32 staff, failure to communicate with paediatric staff, and actually these are pretty
33 evident across quite a lot of [inaudible] ... which is not something that you
34 would expect to keep on happening.

1 MS BACON: No, no, no. Yes.

2 DR KIRKUP: Who would have been able to pick that up and would your role have
3 involved oversight of those things?

4 MS BACON: My role would have involved certainly ensuring that the midwives meet
5 the required standards for practice, yes. It would do. It would do.

6 DR KIRKUP: And if you find some evidence that you think, 'Hang on, this isn't just a
7 bit of temporary poor practice by midwife x, or even recurring poor practice by
8 midwife x; actually, there seems to be a recurring problem in this unit here',
9 what would you do?

10 MS BACON: I would escalate that, yes. If I saw a trend or a pattern developing of
11 any element of midwifery practice, I would escalate that.

12 DR KIRKUP: Who would you escalate it to?

13 MS BACON: I would have a discussion with the Head of Midwifery and/or the
14 Director of Nursing and I could discuss that with colleagues at the NMC as
15 well.

16 MR BROOKES: Can I just ask if you ever done that?

17 MS BACON: Specifically to do with Morecambe Bay or —

18 MR BROOKES: No.

19 MS BACON: Yes, yes. I have had conversations with Heads of Midwifery where
20 there have been issues with some elements of midwives' practice, with sort of
21 system issues, governance issues, yes, I would do. I have done.

22 DR KIRKUP: Part of the scenario facing us here though is that there are an awful lot
23 of organisations who have an interest in a part of it and you mentioned
24 escalating it to the NMC but the NMC have been pretty clear with us that it is
25 not their job to regulate our services, and I am sure they are right about that.
26 Where does the CQC fit in? Where does the SHA fit in as was or NHS
27 England now? How do all these different bodies find out what the heck is
28 going on and put a complete picture together?

29 MS BACON: Yes, that's a big question. A lot of organisations have been reviewing
30 Morecambe Bay and have had issues to do with Morecambe Bay. My remit
31 was and is looking at standards of supervision and how that is effectively
32 carried out.

33 DR KIRKUP: I know, but if everybody works on kind of quite rigid tramlines and
34 says, 'That's not my job', then we don't communicate, the organisations don't

1 communicate. How can we have a system that is fit for purpose if we are all
2 pursuing our own isolated part of all this?

3 MS BACON: Yes, but it still fits into the bigger picture. I would communicate – I do
4 communicate – openly with other organisations. In fact –

5 DR KIRKUP: That is what I meant there.

6 MS BACON: Definitely. In fact I personally feel – I don't know what the word is – not
7 aggrieved but I don't like to find out from somebody else that CQC have been
8 in and done a visit to a unit. I expect CQC to inform me that they are going in
9 to do a review or at least ask my view on supervision in that unit or ask me for
10 my last audit report on that unit. I absolutely agree with you that we've all got
11 to talk to each other and share the information. The annual report that I
12 provide gets sent out to any stakeholder, all stakeholders, and it's – well, when
13 we were the SHA we had a website, so I would put it on the SHA website, so it
14 would be in the public domain.

15 DR KIRKUP: Okay.

16 MS BACON: So, please don't think that I think that I am just looking at this little bit
17 and not anything else.

18 DR KIRKUP: No, no. I would appreciate then if I can push you on the role and
19 responsibilities. You come back to the statutory point, but I do want to make
20 this wider point that people have wider responsibilities than their specific
21 duties.

22 MS BACON: They do.

23 DR KIRKUP: But I think we have covered that.

24 MS BACON: They do, okay.

25 MR BROOKES: Just to clarify that, is there any formal agreement or understanding,
26 any memorandums of understanding between the different bodies about that
27 or is it down – I hear a lot of, 'I', and I have no doubt you do that, but is that
28 consistent? Is that understood? Is it formalised in any way, that sharing of
29 information?

30 MS BACON: I'm not sure how formalised that is other than I do –

31 MR BROOKES: So if someone who is less consciousness than you or feels that way
32 wouldn't necessarily have to do it? It's not clearly laid down to them?

33 MS BACON: It is clear – some elements of the reporting are clear. I have to fill in a
34 dashboard on a quarterly basis which is shared with NHS England. I report on

1 a quarterly basis to the NMC. Even though you said that they don't regulate
2 our services I still have to report, do a quarterly monitoring report, to the NMC.
3 The reports are shared widely and I would think that my other LSA MO
4 colleagues do do that as well.

5 MR BROOKES: But it is not specified? It's not written down? There's no
6 agreement?

7 MS BACON: I don't know. I don't know if there is an actual specified, contractual
8 agreement but I just share the information with whoever.

9 MR BROOKES: Thank you.

10 DR KIRKUP: I know that you weren't there at the time but I am asking for your
11 opinion about why the supervisory system didn't pick up evidence of systemic
12 failure prior to 2011.

13 MS BACON: Why it didn't pick up systemic failure?

14 DR KIRKUP: Mm hmm.

15 MS BACON: I am not sure. It is really difficult for me to – I can only sort of answer
16 what I have tried to do since I have been in post. I think a lot of it might come
17 down to the relationship possibly between – and this is almost conjecture – the
18 local teams and the LSA and possibly a lack of sharing information. Perhaps
19 the supervisors of midwives did not feel that they could approach the LSA MO
20 in the same way with any concerns or worries. I don't know. I mean, there
21 are other people involved in the organisation as well. Perhaps they felt that
22 supervision wasn't valued or supported, I'm not sure. I can give one example
23 now that I know would never happen now. I know that 'never' is a strong word
24 but I am aware that there was an investigation into a stillbirth, an intrapartum
25 stillbirth and I think the Chief Executive said, 'Don't do the supervision
26 investigation', or, 'Put the supervision investigation on hold', or something like
27 that, I think, but I have made it really clear to supervisors of midwives across
28 the patch that nobody, absolutely nobody, has the authority to say, 'Stop a
29 supervision investigation'. Even if it's the police or the coroner saying, 'Stop
30 that supervision investigation', I now expect the supervisor of midwives to lift
31 the phone and say to me, 'Lisa, our Chief Exec has told us to stop', or the
32 police, or whatever, and I would then have that conversation with the police,
33 with the coroner and it might be the right ~~cause~~ course of action but that would
34 come through me now whereas I think at the time it might not have done. I am

1 not sure if the LSA at the time knew what was going on in respect of that
2 particular example.

3 DR KIRKUP: Okay. I know that you say it is only conjecture but you clearly describe
4 coming into post and being aware of shortcomings that you wanted to correct
5 and you have told us that a few times —

6 MS BACON: Yes.

7 DR KIRKUP: — very convincingly, so you must have had some idea of what the
8 shortcomings were that you were tackling.

9 MS BACON: The shortcomings across the patch I think were training, ongoing
10 training, development and general support for supervisors undertaking their
11 role. I think that — I am not saying that there wasn't any at all but I could see
12 where that could be improved. My background is education and practice as
13 well, obviously, but the key, I think, to safe and effective practice, one of the
14 keys is training and development and ongoing competence and just — I say a
15 lot to all the supervisors of midwives' teams, 'We're a team. The LSA — the
16 local team supervisors are the LSA. We are a team.' It's not me and them
17 doing their job miles and miles away, and I just get a lot more contacts, I get a
18 lot more emails and phone calls. I just think it's a different way of doing it now.

19 DR KIRKUP: Okay, I appreciate that. The final one from me is that you suggest that
20 post-2011 you have better systems. Are you confident that there is no
21 residual pattern of systemic problems that persisted after 2011 and what
22 would that be based on?

23 MS BACON: When I came into post in 2011 I was picking up issues from way back
24 and the changes haven't happened overnight. It's a process.

25 DR KIRKUP: Yes.

26 MS BACON: I think that supervisors of midwives need to be continually reminded
27 about incident reporting and so on and so forth, so it is a cycle of continuous
28 improvement, really. I think the database is very helpful. That just simply
29 didn't exist in 2008. I think we only really started using it in 2009/10 and it is
30 becoming more and more sophisticated as it develops but now incidents are
31 tracked and logged on the database and I can follow the progress as well.

32 DR KIRKUP: Okay, let me be a bit more specific. Do you think that there was a
33 pattern of systemic problems in that unit that persisted after 2011?

34 MS BACON: I think there has been gradual improvement since 2011. I don't think

1 there are still systemic failings, not with how the supervisors of midwives work.
2 What I could see from looking at previous reports from 2008 – I don't mean
3 individual supervision reports, I mean ~~GGG-CQC~~ and NMC, Ombudsman
4 reports – is that there did not seem to be the picking up of supervision, of
5 midwifery practice issues and investigating them in a systematic,
6 standardised, robust way using nationally agreed policies and guidelines
7 which were readily available to every supervisor of midwives, which is what
8 happens now. The key thing that has improved, I think, is the interface
9 between risk and supervision and how the supervisors work and how they
10 liaise with governance, patient safety. It is much clearer, much more
11 transparent now.

12 DR KIRKUP: Okay, thank you.

13 MR BROOKES: Just one question. How would you rate supervision at Morecambe
14 Bay now?

15 MS BACON: I rate it well now. They are meeting the NMC standards to a fairly high
16 standard, I think. I rate it as working well. I think they have had a number of
17 depletions in the supervision team; I think a couple of supervisors on leave of
18 absence. I think it has been hugely challenging for the supervisors and
19 midwives because there are still a lot of midwives going through the NMC
20 referral process, historic referrals, and I think the supervisors of midwives on
21 that level have worked very hard to support the staff, to support the midwives,
22 to try to support the organisation in moving forward, so we've done a lot of
23 work with that, but I do rate it as much improved, definitely meeting the NMC
24 standards.

25 MR BROOKES: Thank you.

26 DR KIRKUP: Is there anything that you want to ask about that relates to confidential
27 issues? (No) Is there anything you want to tell us whether or not it relates to
28 confidential issues?

29 MS BACON: That does relate to confidential issues, did you say, or doesn't?

30 DR KIRKUP: It doesn't have to but if it does we would [inaudible] –

31 MS BACON: No, it's not confidential.

32 DR KIRKUP: Right, fine, go on. This is me now – LBACON I think just too sort of
33 reiterate what I said at the beginning, I have seen good evidence of processes
34 for reviewing midwifery practice concerns that was not in place in 2008. The

1 | evidence for me of how do you review midwifery practice concerns was not as
2 | clear and robust as it is now, and I think the way that the supervisors of
3 | midwives feedback system governance issues to the organisation, I can see
4 | clear mechanism and evidence of them doing that that was not there in 2008
5 | or up to 200?, I beg your pardon.

Formatted: Underline

6 | DR KIRKUP: Okay, thank you very much for coming.

7 | MS BACON: Thank you.

8 |

9 |

THE MORECAMBE BAY INVESTIGATION

Tuesday, 15 July 2014

**Held at:
Park Hotel
East Cliff,
Preston,
PR1 3EA**

Before:

**Dr Bill Kirkup – Chairman of the Investigation
Dr Geraldine Walters – Expert Adviser on Nursing
Professor Stewart Forsyth – Expert Adviser on Paediatrics**

VINCENT BAMIGBOYE

**Transcript produced by Ubiquis
7th Floor, 61 Southwark Street, London, SE1 0HL
Telephone 020 7269 0370**

1 DR KIRKUP: You realise that we are recording proceedings, and we are making an
2 agreed record after the interview. You will also be aware that there are family
3 members in attendance as observers of the sessions and that other family
4 members may listen to the recording at a subsequent stage. You will also
5 know that we have removed any other recording devices, mobile phones and
6 all the rest of it and the reason is that it is very important that nothing leaves
7 the room until we're ready to produce a final report with all the conclusions
8 taking the evidence in context. I would ask you to remember that after the
9 interview. Do you have any questions about the process?

10 MR BAMIGBOYE: No.

11 DR KIRKUP: Okay. I will ask you a very general question then and hand you over to
12 [inaudible] and the general question is when you started at the hospital and
13 what roles you had?

14 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes. I started on 1 September 2002 as a Local Consultant and
15 prior to that I was there as a Locum Registrar, I think it was in 1999. So I have
16 been there at Local Consultant since September 2002, and the post became
17 substantive in April 2004 when I applied and then got the job.

18 DR KIRKUP: Okay; and you have been a consultant since then?

19 MR BAMIGBOYE: Since then, yes.

20 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Have you had any other roles, Medical Director or Clinical
21 Director, or Clinical Lead?

22 MR BAMIGBOYE: No.

23 DR KIRKUP: None at all? Okay. Thank you. I'll ask Stewart to start.

24 PROF FORSYTH: Good afternoon. Could you give me a brief resume of your job
25 plan as to what you do day-by-day?

1 MR BAMIGBOYE: I was a [inaudible] as a consultant [inaudible]. When I started I
2 was doing the clinic in Lancaster with a special interest in reproductive
3 medicine; that was a clinic in Lancaster on Monday mornings, but that clinic
4 ceased to exist two years ago. So since then I have been based primarily,
5 only in [inaudible] FURNESS General Hospital. So on Monday I ran my gynae
6 clinic in the morning, [inaudible] ADMINISTRATION in the afternoon. On
7 Tuesday morning I have [inaudible] LABOUR WARD COVER and then
8 Tuesday afternoon theatre. Wednesday morning gynae clinic; Wednesday
9 afternoon just administration. Thursday morning I go on the clinical LABOUR
10 ward and then Thursday afternoon I attend a ANTENATAL clinic. On Fridays I
11 also double up as lecturer to medical students, so mostly medical students on
12 Fridays.

13 PROF FORSYTH: Okay. In relation to your clinic in Lancaster, which is of interest
14 [inaudible]

15 MR BAMIGBOYE: I have the clinic in [inaudible] RLI, Infertility Clinic

16 PROF FORSYTH: So it must be quite a small clinic, is it?

17 MR BAMIGBOYE: Well, I wouldn't say small, because I still get all my patients from
18 everywhere, across the day.

19 PROF FORSYTH: And when you're on the labour ward can you tell me about how
20 that works, do you do ward round, or do you—how do you [inaudible]

21 MR BAMIGBOYE: Of course first thing in the morning we have the handover, which
22 includes those of us who are just coming in and those who are about to leave,
23 and details problems that they have overnight and then discuss problems and
24 then we do ward round after that, those of us who have just come in, see who
25 has been admitted to the ward and then make a plan and follow that up.

1 PROF FORSYTH: And how does the system work on the ward with the midwives and
2 obstetricians?

3 MR BAMIGBOYE: As the consultant I would always attend the handing over and then
4 go on the ward round on the labour ward, and then on the [inaudible],
5 ANTENATAL and then on the gynae ward, and then foetal assessment and
6 day unit, just to see if there's any leftover.

7 PROF FORSYTH: Sorry, is that what has been happening back when you were
8 appointed in 2002 was it? Have things changed over time?

9 MR BAMIGBOYE: It has changed significantly over the last four or five years, yes, it's
10 changed.

11 PROF FORSYTH: In what way? What was it like previously?

12 MR BAMIGBOYE: Prior to that midwives wouldn't attend our ward rounds;
13 predominantly they wouldn't. We would do the ward round and maybe
14 [inaudible] and then they would go and check, but now everybody is under
15 obligation to attend ward round.

16 PROF FORSYTH: So previously, so when was that, that's about four or five years
17 ago?

18 MR BAMIGBOYE: I would say, yes. Yes, that was...

19 PROF FORSYTH: So just to be absolutely clear, so originally you would do ward
20 round, but the midwives would not come with you?

21 MR BAMIGBOYE: Well, yes—I mean, no they wouldn't in most cases. We do know
22 some of them, we would call them the 'old timers', who would come with you
23 to join you at ward round and then make notes, and so on.

24 PROF FORSYTH: The older timers would come?

25 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes, the only ones. A few of them, yes.

1 PROF FORSYTH: Right. So what about [inaudible] communication between
2 midwives and [inaudible] generally poor at that time?

3 MR BAMIGBOYE: I would say yes; it wasn't as good as it should be, not as good as I
4 was used to.

5 PROF FORSYTH: Do you think that had an adverse impact on quality of care?

6 MR BAMIGBOYE: Not with me, because I would usually...let the relevant midwives
7 know about my plans I mean, each of the midwives know who is looking after
8 who and I would always go to whoever was looking after a patient [inaudible]
9 and inform them about plans for each patient as documented.

10 PROF FORSYTH: Do you now have joint meetings with the midwives?

11 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes, we do.

12 PROF FORSYTH: Perinatal meetings?

13 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes, we do.

14 PROF FORSYTH: How often do they take place?

15 MR BAMIGBOYE: Perinatal meetings—we call it morbidity mortality meetings—we
16 have that on average I would say about once every six weeks, every four
17 weeks. Yes, but on our own part we have this meeting on—sorry, on Monday
18 afternoon between 12.00-1.00, to review-CTG & unusual cases because our
19 usual cases are done the week before, and how they were it was managed,
20 whether they were it was properly managed, and [inaudible] whether the
21 Protocol/Guidelines were followed

22 PROF FORSYTH: How many obstetricians do you have now?

23 MR BAMIGBOYE: We have two very young ones who joined in the last two years.

24 There is Mr Misra (semi-retired)[inaudible] he is on his way out, and then
25 myself and Ms Alcide[inaudible], so there are five of us now.

1 | PROF FORSYTH: So who is—do you have a Clinical Lead?

2 | MR BAMIGBOYE: The Clinical Lead is not... Well, we have our own lead, but the
3 | Clinical Lead is Mr Burch [inaudible] based in Lancaster, but our own
4 | recognised lead on our side is Mr Misra [inaudible 8-25]

5 | PROF FORSYTH: So what is the relationship between obstetricians in [inaudible
6 | 8.32] and the obstetricians in Lancaster? Do you communicate much? Do
7 | you meet together?

8 | MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes, from the very beginning we are having these [inaudible 8.40]
9 | , which we all agree now we can abandon; it wasn't the ideal thing, we were
10 | having to [inaudible]. Then, of course, we have the departmental meetings in
11 | the evenings, I think once every month; that is [inaudible].

12 | PROF FORSYTH: How many obstetricians are there in Lancaster?

13 | MR BAMIGBOYE: I think there are seven or eight of them.

14 | PROF FORSYTH: Sorry, you said there were about five, is it five?

15 | MR BAMIGBOYE: Five in Barrow-in-Furness.

16 | PROF FORSYTH: So do you do on call every fifth night, is that how you do it?

17 | MR BAMIGBOYE: My on call is every Monday night.

18 | PROF FORSYTH: You do every Monday? 1:4 Rota

19 | MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes.

20 | PROF FORSYTH: And then presumably weekends?

21 | MR BAMIGBOYE: Well, I mean, this last weekend I was on call, so I was doing my
22 | on call this morning, yes. 1:4 weekends

23 | PROF FORSYTH: And relationships with paediatricians?

24 | MR BAMIGBOYE: Well, our relationships with paediatricians have always been good.
25 | Before we ran into difficulties the [inaudible] we used to take 26 week babies,

1 26 weeks, 28 weeks, 30 weeks, and so on and so forth. I would say the
2 relationship was good.

3 PROF FORSYTH: So previously you used to take 26 weeks?

4 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes, we used to take as low as 26 weeks.

5 PROF FORSYTH: My understanding is the neonatal unit in Barrow is just a level 1
6 unit, is that correct?

7 MR BAMIGBOYE: Well, it only became level 1 not too long ago. We were level 2
8 before that.

9 PROF FORSYTH: You're aware that level 2 staffing levels are quite different from a
10 level 1?

11 MR BAMIGBOYE: Quite different, yes. We had [inaudible] –

12 PROF FORSYTH: Did they have a registrar on call...

13 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes, we had several on call, yes. I remember quite a few of them.

14 PROF FORSYTH: But now they're compliant with the rules in terms of...

15 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes, they have level 1, so we only take babies 32 weeks and
16 above now.

17 PROF FORSYTH: Yes.

18 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes.

19 PROF FORSYTH: So does that lead to some sort of heated discussion?

20 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes, sometimes very, very heated discussion, especially when run
21 into a situation whereby you are convinced in your mind that this patient is not
22 likely to go into labour and then, of course, they insist on transferring, and the
23 process of transferring patients can be quite tasking [inaudible]. The problem
24 with Barrow-in-Furness is mainly that of geography. We have the A590, which
25 is at the best of times not the best road, and then, of course, we also suffer

1 from a lot of fog, so the helicopters don't fly when there is fog, so we transfer
2 ~~[inaudible]~~ only when it is very necessary

3 PROF FORSYTH: Do you have discussions with the paediatrician and also the
4 midwife about some risk assessment of the individual patient?

5 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes, we do, yes.

6 PROF FORSYTH: And do you have written policies covering that?

7 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes, we have written policies now, which ~~[inaudible]~~ we always try
8 to follow

9 PROF FORSYTH: Are they relatively new these policies?

10 MR BAMIGBOYE: I wouldn't say new; I would say they have been updated to suit our
11 current situation.

12 PROF FORSYTH: What about the higher level of management, do you have much
13 contact with your Divisional Manager, Medical Director?

14 MR BAMIGBOYE: Just occasional contact, I think that could be better actually.

15 PROF FORSYTH: Right. So you don't feel there's any need for input from senior
16 management?

17 MR BAMIGBOYE: Now that you ask, honestly I feel that the support was not as good
18 as it should be from the management. When I joined the hospital, the then
19 Chief Executive was excellent, Ian Cumming was his name, and he was
20 always coming around to ask if there was any problem, and ones welfare
21 ~~[inaudible]~~ and so on and so forth. After he left we had a few problems with—I
22 wouldn't say problems, we had a few management teams that were not as
23 committed as he was, but briefly my comment is the management structure is
24 a lot better now than what it was.

1 PROF FORSYTH: Do you feel that the service change that has taken place with the
2 level 1 unit, even if it is more formally accepted, that that has affected obstetric
3 care?

4 MR BAMIGBOYE: It does, yes.

5 PROF FORSYTH: How would that be resolved when you don't actually have a very
6 large number of babies, and running a full level 2 intensive care unit would be
7 quite difficult?

8 MR BAMIGBOYE: It would be difficult, yes. I can't see, unless Lancaster and
9 Barrow-in-Furness, unless they merge the two units I can't see any way this
10 [inaudible] will change

11 PROF FORSYTH: Just to go back to the various incidents that have taken place in
12 this time, have there been any changes in obstetric practice particularly
13 relating to these? Have you responded to the learning from the incidents in
14 any way?

15 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes, we have. We now have meetings every Monday afternoon to
16 review the cases in the past week, and we came to see if there was anything
17 that we could have done better, if there was ~~anything~~ anyone who deserves a
18 commendation ~~for an award~~ or a word, and so on and so forth.

19 PROF FORSYTH: Any aspects that are specific for local practice that have changed
20 as a result?

21 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes. We now have patient safety—we call it PSI—which
22 [inaudible]—with record of incidents to now feel if something is amiss,
23 regardless of whether, again, it went well, but if it went against the practice of
24 the policy or the protocol, yes, we will fill that out and then we will see if the
25 PSI will be changed. Sometimes we make changes to it, yes.

1 | PROF FORSYTH: Who provides your obstetric ultrasound service?

2 | MR BAMIGBOYE: We have Sonographers [inaudible]. Unfortunately we don't have

3 | the consultant backup in Barrow-in-Furness.

4 | PROF FORSYTH: You don't?

5 | MR BAMIGBOYE: We don't.

6 | PROF FORSYTH: So is there a radiologist who does them in Lancaster, or where

7 | [inaudible]

8 | MR BAMIGBOYE: I don't think we have a radiologist who does any in Lancaster and

9 | in Barrow. We have Dr Granger, who is one of my colleagues in Lancaster,

10 | yes. She has special interest in Feto maternal medicine

11 | PROF FORSYTH: In Lancaster?

12 | MR BAMIGBOYE: In Lancaster, yes.

13 | PROF FORSYTH: So the Sonographerstenographer is down in Barrow?

14 | MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes.

15 | PROF FORSYTH: So who is supervising their work?

16 | MR BAMIGBOYE: I know there is a Dr Sambrook Sandbrook[?] who is a radiologist.

17 | We have Dr Sandbrook whose who is an Obstetrician -[inaudible], but if we

18 | have any problems in Barrow that need further...assessment If we have any

19 | problem that needs further looking into, we send them to Royal Victoria-~~in~~

20 | [inaudible] Infirmary, Newcastle

21 | PROF FORSYTH: [inaudible] to be around foetal growth being reported as normal...

22 | MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes.

23 | PROF FORSYTH: ... And actually the baby size was probably in some cases

24 | significantly smaller.

25 | MR BAMIGBOYE: Smaller, yes.

1 PROF FORSYTH: Is that not a risk for your obstetric practice?

2 MR BAMIGBOYE: It is a risk, but in fairness to the girls I think they have done a good
3 job, but if we have any growth problem, for example, during the 20 week
4 anomaly scans, we will usually refer them. If ~~their~~ there babies are very small
5 (small for dates) ~~[inaudible]~~ after plotting the graph (on customised charts) we
6 see these babies are small, then we want to find out the reason what is going
7 on, we refer them to Royal Victoria. We also have direct access to
8 Manchester, St Mary's, as well, where we have Dr Sarah Vause ~~[inaudible]~~
9 who is really good. and always helpful.

10 PROF FORSYTH: You are not aware of a recent audit of ultrasound findings in
11 comparison to ~~[inaudible]~~

12 MR BAMIGBOYE: We always know that there is, when you are talking about growth
13 it could be 10% either way, an overestimation ~~on their estimation~~ or
14 underestimation, but touch wood I don't think we've had significant problems.

15 PROF FORSYTH: Thank you.

16 DR WALTERS: So nowadays there are two obstetric ward rounds every day?

17 MR BAMIGBOYE: In fact, three.

18 DR WALTERS: Three.

19 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes, one in the afternoon and the one in the evening I usually will
20 come to attend, because I live about five minutes away, but that is not usual
21 for all consultants.

22 DR WALTERS: But the three a day happen whoever is on call?

23 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes, it should.

24 DR WALTERS: And when did they start?

1 MR BAMIGBOYE: They started when all these problems started about 4 years ago
2 [inaudible]. Before then we would have ward rounds in the morning. All of us
3 still do; I start my ward round at 08.30 in the morning, but the acute cases are
4 supposed to be seen by those on call.
5 DR WALTERS: Okay. So the first sort of external review that there was looking at
6 the obstetrics was the Fielding Review, I don't know if you can remember that?
7 MR BAMIGBOYE: I can't remember the name.
8 DR WALTERS: So that was the one following the incidents in 2008?
9 MR BAMIGBOYE: I know we've had a few people around, but I can't remember their
10 names.
11 DR WALTERS: Right, okay. So you won't remember the action plan that came out of
12 that then?
13 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes.
14 DR WALTERS: You do?
15 MR BAMIGBOYE: Sorry?
16 DR WALTERS: Do you remember the action plan that came out of that?
17 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes. That was when we introduced all these changing over,
18 people, those who are going and coming should always meet together and
19 discuss situations and [inaudible] Formulate management plans
20 DR WALTERS: Right. Are you sure that wasn't the central managers' one?
21 MR BAMIGBOYE: I'm afraid I don't know.
22 DR KIRKUP: What was the timing of it? When were the handover changes
23 introduced?
24 MR BAMIGBOYE: I wish I could tell you precisely the time, but I know...
25 DR KIRKUP: Two years ago? Ten years ago?

1 MR BAMIGBOYE: No, it wasn't definitely not 10 years ago.

2 DR KIRKUP: Two years ago?

3 MR BAMIGBOYE: I would say two or three years ago.

4 DR WALTERS: So one of the things that the Fielding Report raised was an issue
5 about out of hours cover in theatre.

6 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes.

7 DR WALTERS: How long has that been a problem?

8 MR BAMIGBOYE: From day one actually, I must confess to you it being a problem
9 out of hours cover for theatre. I remember when I came as a Locum Registrar
10 we have always had a theatre in the labour ward, but that never got off the
11 ground. We had the theatre, we have everything that can be used for the
12 theatre, but it was never used. So when my predecessor, Mr
13 [REDACTED] told me he would retire, if I would like to apply for the job,
14 he said by the time # I comes around this theatre should be functioning. It
15 never did.

16 DR WALTERS: So if there is an emergency after hours, crash section.

17 MR BAMIGBOYE: We have to run over the ward to the theatre.

18 DR WALTERS: Right, so can you do that within the time required?

19 MR BAMIGBOYE: I think what happened over the years has been more luck than
20 anything else, but not all the time, no.

21 DR WALTERS: So it sounds to me then that really it's not that much different from
22 giving birth at home?

23 MR BAMIGBOYE: Well, I would disagree with you on that point, I still think it's better.
24 If you have two midwives, a registrar and a consultant, you are still better off
25 than at home without anybody.

1 DR WALTERS: But was it something that was a risk and a concern?

2 MR BAMIGBOYE: It was always, and we always mentioned it each time—even
3 before we had problems we mentioned it. Of course, people would dismiss it,
4 there's no money for... Staffing. I think the big problem was staffing; staffing the
5 theatre—that we never got going. All the things were there, the lighting, the
6 [inaudible] gas points, all the electrical connections etc

7 DR WALTERS: So how did you raise issues of safety like that as an obstetrician?

8 MR BAMIGBOYE: We raised it with the Chief Medical Director, with the Chief
9 Executive, and I remember when one of these inquiries started, I can't tell you
10 exactly which one, and somebody asked, 'Vincent if I gave you £5 million what
11 would you spend it on in this department?' I said, 'Number one it would be the
12 theatre'.

13 DR WALTERS: Were there any other sorts of risks that you raised to senior
14 management?

15 MR BAMIGBOYE: The usual theatre we raised. I'm very positive we did raise that.

16 DR WALTERS: Nothing else then that you were concerned about?

17 MR BAMIGBOYE: I remember we raised some problems, especially to Mr Misra we
18 raised some problems about some midwives with the management, which I
19 don't think they have done anything about.

20 DR WALTERS: What was that concern?

21 MR BAMIGBOYE: It was about...

22 DR KIRKUP: If it's about an individual case, which I think is what prompted it then we
23 need to consider that later. Sorry.

24 DR WALTERS: No, it's all right; you need to say that. So the incidents that were
25 occurring over time, and the outcomes you were getting, as a group of

1 obstetricians were you concerned about your mortality or morbidity rate from
2 the Furness unit?

3 MR BAMIGBOYE: Well, figures can be very deceptive.

4 DR WALTERS: Yes.

5 MR BAMIGBOYE: If you look at our overall morbidity / mortality it was less than the
6 national average. I think that gave everybody a false sense of security.

7 DR WALTERS: Okay.

8 MR BAMIGBOYE: Whereas, as we always say in medicine, one death is always too
9 many.

10 DR WALTERS: Yes.

11 MR BAMIGBOYE: Nothing kills you more than when you have a death that could
12 have been avoided; nothing destroys your confidence more than the fact that
13 you know you could have done better for this baby [inaudible] and the fact that
14 if I had got there five minutes earlier.

15 DR WALTERS: Yes. So was there anything, by looking at individual cases, that you
16 felt you could change things in the unit to resolve those specific issues, even if
17 they were all different each time?

18 MR BAMIGBOYE: Don't get me wrong, you never get a labour ward without
19 problems.

20 DR WALTERS: No, I know.

21 MR BAMIGBOYE: It is never going to happen in any setting, but, yes, I do agree with
22 you that some of them could have been avoided.

23 DR WALTERS: And what sort of things might have been avoided, do you think?

24 MR BAMIGBOYE: Well, if you look at some of them, maybe staffing would have been
25 better it would have been better; some of them if theatre—I remember a

1 particular one that if the theatre was available it would have been avoided.
2 That's all I can say, if the resources were available maybe we would have
3 done better in some cases.

4 DR WALTERS: Do you think the process of risk assessment was sound, from first
5 presentation right through to the perinatal period?

6 MR BAMIGBOYE: Well, no I don't think so, and I mentioned unfortunately the risk
7 manager we had before has now retired; it was one of the midwives, and I
8 think there was a bit of overprotection each time we raised issues.

9 DR WALTERS: And how did that overprotection play out in the clinical situation?

10 MR BAMIGBOYE: It sort of affected how we talk about the issues [inaudible] where
11 you know that whatever you raised it was never going to be...addressed
12 Nobody would be called to account. It's sort of just, 'Why bother?'

13 DR WALTERS: Okay.

14 DR KIRKUP: Just a couple of points that have arisen. You talked about the clinical
15 meetings that the case reviews that you have now, can I just be clear how long
16 that system has been in place?

17 MR BAMIGBOYE: The Monday afternoon case review I think started about three
18 years ago.

19 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Was there anything that preceded that? Was there any
20 discussion of cases or review?

21 MR BAMIGBOYE: We were having meetings on Thursday—we still have the
22 meetings on Thursday afternoon as well, but not as good as what we have
23 now where we have meetings twice a week. The meetings we call the
24 departmental education ~~allocation~~ meeting is the one on Thursday, whereas

1 the one on Monday is predominantly to discuss cases, things that have gone
2 wrong, things that have gone right, and how we could have done better.

3 DR KIRKUP: Before you started having the Monday meetings where did you discuss
4 things that had gone wrong?

5 MR BAMIGBOYE: We were discussing these on Thursday as well; we will ask
6 people, 'Do you have any unusual cases to come up', not that you must bring
7 these cases.

8 DR KIRKUP: Yes, but the must bring these cases has only been there for three
9 years.

10 MR BAMIGBOYE: It has only been there recently.

11 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Who attends the meetings now?

12 MR BAMIGBOYE: It is supposed to be mandatory for everybody. Unfortunately
13 those who are on call overnight will be off.

14 DR KIRKUP: When you say everybody, do you mean everybody who is an
15 obstetrician?

16 MR BAMIGBOYE: Well, it is supposed to be everybody including midwives as well.

17 DR KIRKUP: Obstetricians and midwives, okay.

18 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes.

19 DR KIRKUP: Paediatricians?

20 MR BAMIGBOYE: No, the paediatricians go ~~[inaudible]~~ do not attend the Monday
21 meeting

22 DR KIRKUP: Is that a lack?

23 MR BAMIGBOYE: Sorry?

24 DR KIRKUP: Is that a lack? Is that a drawback that paediatricians...

1 MR BAMIGBOYE: It is a drawback. We would have preferred to have paediatricians
2 in that meeting.

3 DR KIRKUP: Given the comments that you made about the tensions around who
4 should be delivering in Barrow...

5 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes.

6 DR KIRKUP: ... And who should be transferred.

7 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes. Yes, we should have the [inaudible]

8 DR KIRKUP: That sounds [inaudible], okay. We've heard described by a number of
9 people a picture of—and this is not within the last couple of years, but perhaps
10 a little longer ago—a picture that there were midwife cases and there were
11 obstetric cases, and if you were a midwife case then the obstetricians would
12 have nothing to do with you. Is that a picture that you recognise?

13 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes. The We are midwives and are professionals, and people
14 tend to be very territorial, which I am very much against. Even then I would
15 usually say, 'I want to know about every person you have on the labour ward',
16 because if I am likely to see ~~going to put~~ someone into any of the rooms I want
17 to have the background knowledge on what I am getting myself into.

18 DR KIRKUP: And did you get that?

19 MR BAMIGBOYE: I got that.

20 DR KIRKUP: Did everybody get that?

21 MR BAMIGBOYE: I'm afraid I can't speak for them, but I had when I'm [inaudible]
22 running the Delivery suite [inaudible]

23 DR KIRKUP: So from what you're saying they were particularly possessive about...

24 MR BAMIGBOYE: Very territorial, yes.

1 DR KIRKUP: Were you ever aware of any situations where they would hang on to a
2 midwife patient past the point where she should stay with a midwife?

3 MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes, yes. I had—yes, we had a few patients and we disclosed
4 some of these, and sometimes I had to actually more or less force [inaudible],
5 because... I believe that if somebody call me the responsibility for managing
6 from that point passes on to me, so if you call me and tell me, 'Don't worry the
7 head is on the perineum. That head will have to come out. That was what
8 happened; in fact, that happened in one or two of the cases where we got into
9 trouble, when Registrars were called and Registrars came and stood around,
10 only to be told, 'Don't worry, everything is okay', and at the end of the day it
11 has been a disaster.

12 DR KIRKUP: Let's not go into the individual cases again, but I take the general point.

13 MR BAMIGBOYE: Sorry.

14 DR KIRKUP: My follow up on that is how did you seek to... Okay, you took
15 responsibility yourself for making sure that you did get to see who you wanted
16 to get to see, did you raise that more generally? Did you tell anybody that you
17 thought this was...

18 MR BAMIGBOYE: We did discuss this, and I think Mr Misra, who generally was
19 closer to us than the then Clinical Director—when I say 'us' I mean those of us
20 junior to him who were much more closer to Mr Misra; whereas the then
21 Clinical Director, Mr Hussain, wasn't very close to us. So when we mentioned
22 it Mr Misra did write a letter; that was is when something went wrong I can
23 remember him writing a letter that if care is not taken given what happened will
24 happen again.

25 DR KIRKUP: Did that have any impact? Was there any action taken?

1 MR BAMIGBOYE: No. As far as I remember he told me that he was accused of
2 destroying the relationship between the midwives and doctors.

3 DR KIRKUP: Did you seek to take it up with anybody on the midwifery side? The
4 Head of Midwifery or the Director of Nursing?

5 MR BAMIGBOYE: No, I didn't, because whenever there is a problem... Whenever
6 there was a problem I was called, they knew I was going to move in there and
7 do whatever I felt was right, so I didn't see—I mean, once you have raised
8 something I was never going to stand for it.

9 DR KIRKUP: Okay.

10 PROF FORSYTH: Dr Hussein was the clinical?

11 MR BAMIGBOYE: Director.

12 PROF FORSYTH: He was an obstetrician?

13 MR BAMIGBOYE: He's an obstetrician.

14 PROF FORSYTH: He was based in?

15 MR BAMIGBOYE: In Barrow-in-Furness.

16 PROF FORSYTH: And did you say that—what was the relationship between the
17 obstetricians and Dr Hussein, was it a good working relationship?

18 MR BAMIGBOYE: Well, we used to call him 'God'. It was as bad as that. Well, I
19 don't think it was a good relationship [inaudible], because I was very junior to
20 him, we were ~~within~~ much more closer to Mr Misra.

21 PROF FORSYTH: Was he Clinical Director across the [inaudible]

22 MR BAMIGBOYE: [inaudible] Across the Bay. Yes

23 PROF FORSYTH: So he was responsible for the obstetricians in Lancaster as well?

24 MR BAMIGBOYE: As well, yes.

25 PROF FORSYTH: And you say now the Clinical Directors and obstetricians...

1 | MR BAMIGBOYE: [inaudible] Mr Burch is much more approachable.

2 | PROF FORSYTH: And is the system of having a Clinical Director covering the whole
3 | area not really working or is it?

4 | MR BAMIGBOYE: It works; for example, Mr ~~Butcher~~ Burch has been the Clinical
5 | Director now for about two years or more. I can't remember a time I called him
6 | without getting a good response.

7 | PROF FORSYTH: Does he come down to Barrow?

8 | MR BAMIGBOYE: Yes, he does, yes.

9 | PROF FORSYTH: How often?

10 | MR BAMIGBOYE: Every two weeks; every other two Tuesdays.

11 | PROF FORSYTH: Right, okay.

12 | DR KIRKUP: Okay. I want to ask you a couple of questions about individual cases,
13 | so as that raises matters of patient confidentiality we will pause while we ask
14 | the observers to leave the room, please.

15 | *[Attendees withdraw]*